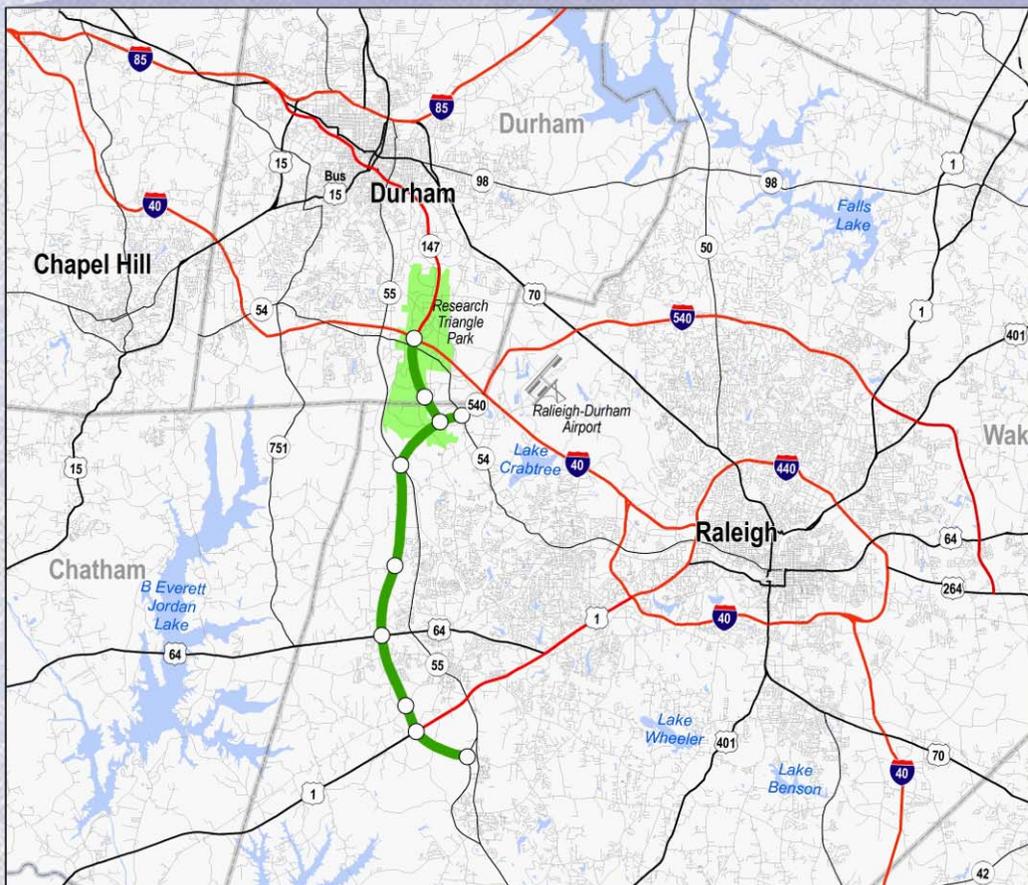
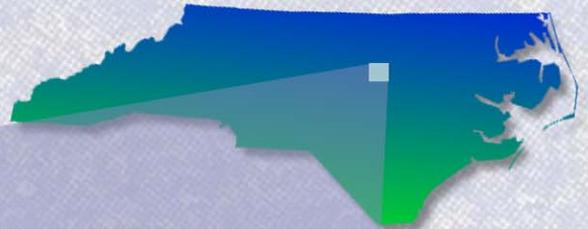


Triangle Expressway

Comprehensive Traffic and Revenue Study

Final Report



Triangle Expressway

Comprehensive Traffic and Revenue Study

Final Report

Prepared For



Prepared By



September 2008



September 11, 2008

Mr. David Joyner
Executive Director
North Carolina Turnpike Authority
5400 Glenwood Avenue
Suite 400
Raleigh, NC 27612

Re: **Comprehensive Traffic and Revenue Study – Proposed Triangle Expressway**

Dear Mr. Joyner:

Wilbur Smith Associates (WSA) is most pleased to submit this report summarizing the results of our comprehensive traffic and revenue study for the proposed Triangle Expressway in Wake and Durham Counties, North Carolina. This study was conducted at a level of detail that is considered sufficient for use in support of project financing.

The proposed Triangle Expressway (TriEx) is comprised of the Triangle Parkway that would extend from NC 147 to NC 540 through the Research Triangle Park and the Western Wake Freeway that would extend from NC 55 near Morrisville to NC 55 Bypass near Holly Springs. The connecting section between the Triangle Parkway and the Western Wake Freeway, a portion of NC 540 between NC 54 and NC 55, is currently in operation as a free facility and will become part of the Triangle Expressway when the Triangle Parkway is opened in 2010. The Western Wake Freeway is expected to open in 2012.

Toll operations and collection were important considerations during this study. Detailed analyses led the North Carolina Turnpike Authority (NCTA) board to decide to operate this toll facility as a free-flow, cashless system with electronic toll collection and video toll collection for customers without an electronic transponder. Vehicle classifications and payment types will be simplified.

We conducted additional economic and behavioral analyses for this study. An independent economist, the Kenan Institute of Private Enterprise of the Kenan-Flagler Business School at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, reviewed and updated the latest regional socioeconomic forecasts that were used in the approved regional travel demand model. Travel characteristics and traveler behavior were also identified through origin-destination travel surveys and stated preference surveys.

Our project manager, David Danforth, and other key members of the project team including Selvaraj Rayan, Will Letchworth, Bob Josef, and Cissy Szeto, as well as our subconsultant team, gratefully acknowledge the assistance provided by NCTA staff, CAMPO, DCHC, and others during the course of the study. We have appreciated this opportunity to be of service to the Authority.

Very truly yours,

WILBUR SMITH ASSOCIATES

Edward J. Regan, III
Executive Vice President

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | <u>PAGE NUMBER</u> |
|---|------------------------|
| Chapter 1 – Introduction | 1-1 |
| Project Description | 1-1 |
| Project Configuration and Toll Collection Concept | 1-2 |
| Project Phasing | 1-3 |
| Scope of Work | 1-3 |
| Origin-Destination Survey | 1-4 |
| Stated Preference Survey | 1-4 |
| Traffic Model Refinement | 1-4 |
| Independent Corridor Growth Analysis | 1-5 |
| Traffic and Revenue Analysis | 1-5 |
| Sensitivity Tests | 1-6 |
| Report Structure | 1-6 |
| | |
| Chapter 2 – Existing Traffic Conditions | 2-1 |
| Existing Highway System | 2-1 |
| Traffic Trends and Variations | 2-4 |
| Annual Traffic Trends and Variations | 2-6 |
| Monthly Traffic Variations | 2-6 |
| Daily Traffic Variations | 2-9 |
| Hourly Traffic Variations | 2-11 |
| Vehicle Classification | 2-11 |
| Travel Speeds and Delays | 2-11 |
| Existing Transit Services in the Study Area | 2-17 |
| Transit Agencies | 2-17 |
| Transit Services | 2-17 |
| Vanpool Services | 2-19 |
| Journey to Work | 2-23 |
| Travel Pattern Surveys | 2-25 |
| Methodology and Procedures | 2-25 |
| Survey Trip Characteristics | 2-28 |
| Trip Origins and Destinations | 2-30 |
| Road Choice | 2-33 |
| Trip Purpose | 2-33 |
| Trip Frequency | 2-33 |
| | |
| Chapter 3 - Stated Preference Surveys | 3-1 |
| Approach | 3-1 |

(continued)

TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONT'D)

| | <u>PAGE NUMBER</u> |
|---|------------------------|
| Survey Questionnaire | 3-2 |
| Trip Description | 3-2 |
| Stated Preference Section | 3-2 |
| Stated Preference Follow-up | 3-4 |
| Demographics | 3-4 |
| Survey Results | 3-4 |
| Sample Overview | 3-4 |
| Respondent Characteristics | 3-5 |
| Trip Characteristics | 3-5 |
| ETC Familiarity | 3-6 |
| Model Estimation | 3-6 |
| Model Coefficients By Market Segment | 3-7 |
| Application to Model for Traffic and Revenue Forecast | 3-8 |
| | |
| Chapter 4 – Study Area Growth Review | 4-1 |
| Methodology | 4-1 |
| Comparison with Previous Forecasts | 4-2 |
| Population in the Triangle Expressway Study Area | 4-3 |
| Employment in the Triangle Expressway Study Area | 4-5 |
| Growth Projections | 4-5 |
| Population Forecasts | 4-5 |
| Employment Forecasts | 4-7 |
| Number of Households | 4-7 |
| Household Income | 4-10 |
| Research Triangle Park | 4-10 |
| Adjustments to Triangle Regional Model (TRM) | 4-12 |
| Socioeconomic Conclusions | 4-12 |
| | |
| Chapter 5 – Toll Collection and Vehicle Classification | 5-1 |
| Open Road Tolling Analysis | 5-1 |
| Vehicle Classification System and Toll Rates | 5-2 |
| Toll Payment Process and Enforcement | 5-5 |
| | |
| Chapter 6 – Traffic and Revenue Analysis | 6-1 |
| Analytical Methodology | 6-1 |

(continued)

TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONT'D)

| | <u>PAGE NUMBER</u> |
|--|------------------------|
| Transportation Analysis Zones | 6-2 |
| Future Roadway and Transit Network Review | 6-2 |
| Trip Generation, Distribution, and Mode Choice | 6-2 |
| Model Calibration | 6-2 |
| Vehicle Operating Cost | 6-3 |
| Value of Time | 6-3 |
| Traffic Diversion Analysis | 6-3 |
| Basic Assumptions | 6-4 |
| Future Roadway Improvements | 6-5 |
| Future Transit Improvements | 6-9 |
| Toll Structure | 6-10 |
| Vehicle Classes | 6-10 |
| Collection Methods | 6-11 |
| Toll Collection Percentages by Collection Method | 6-11 |
| Toll Rate Sensitivity | 6-13 |
| Recommended Toll Rates by Location | 6-13 |
| Estimated Weekday Traffic Volumes | 6-17 |
| Estimated Annual Traffic and Revenue | 6-17 |
| 2012 Weekday Transactions and Revenue | 6-17 |
| Adjustments for Ramp-up | 6-17 |
| 2020 and 2030 Transactions and Revenue | 6-20 |
| Estimated Annual Toll Transactions and Revenue | 6-20 |
| Revenue Collection and Leakage | 6-24 |
| Disclaimer | 6-32 |
| Chapter 7 – Sensitivity Tests | 7-1 |
| MPO Socioeconomic Forecasts | 7-3 |
| Lower or Higher Long Term Traffic Growth | 7-3 |
| Increased Growth | 7-3 |
| Decreased Growth | 7-4 |
| Value-of-Time | 7-4 |
| Higher Value-of-Time | 7-4 |
| Lower Value-of-Time | 7-4 |
| Electronic Toll Collection Participation | 7-4 |

TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONT'D)

| | <u>PAGE NUMBER</u> |
|---|-------------------------------|
| Higher ETC Participation | 7-5 |
| Reduced ETC Participation | 7-5 |
| Increased Fuel Cost | 7-5 |
| Longer Ramp-up Period | 7-7 |
| Express Bus Service on Triangle Expressway | 7-9 |
| Commuter Rail in Triangle Expressway Corridor | 7-10 |
| Southern Wake Freeway | 7-11 |
| Recession | 7-11 |
| Increased Leakage | 7-12 |

APPENDIX: Pending Revenue and Write-Off

ILLUSTRATIONS

| <u>FIGURE</u> | <u>FOLLOWS</u> <u>PAGE</u> |
|---|-------------------------------|
| 1-1 Regional Location Map | 1-1 |
| 1-2 Project Location and Toll System Configuration | 1-1 |
| 2-1 Average Annual Daily Traffic at Selected Locations, 2006 | 2-4 |
| 2-2 Average Annual Daily Traffic at Supplemental Traffic Count Locations, 2006 | 2-5 |
| 2-3 Average Annual Daily Traffic, 2001-2005 | 2-6 |
| 2-4 Historical Traffic Volumes on I-40 | 2-7 |
| 2-5 Average Daily Variations Supplemental Traffic Count Locations | 2-11 |
| 2-6 Average Hourly Traffic on NC 55 | 2-12 |
| 2-7 Observed AM Peak Period Travel Speeds, Northbound and Westbound (Nov.-Dec., 2006) | 2-16 |
| 2-8 Observed AM Peak Period Travel Speeds, Southbound and Eastbound (Nov.-Dec., 2006) | 2-16 |
| 2-9 Observed PM Peak Period Travel Speeds, Southbound and Eastbound (Nov.-Dec., 2006) | 2-16 |
| 2-10 Observed PM Peak Period Travel Speeds, Northbound and Westbound (Nov.-Dec., 2006) | 2-16 |
| 2-11 Transit Routes 2005 | 2-18 |
| 2-12 Travel Pattern Survey Locations | 2-27 |
| 2-13 Sample Survey Card | 2-27 |
| 2-14 Survey Trip Characteristics | 2-29 |
| 2-15 Road Choice for Common Origin-Destination Pairs | 2-33 |
| 2-16 Trip Purpose for Common Origin-Destination Pairs | 2-33 |
| 2-17 Trip Frequency for Common Origin-Destination Pairs | 2-33 |
| 3-1 Stated Preference Survey Illustrations | 3-2 |
| 3-2 Current Total Travel Time | 3-5 |
| 4-1 Comparison of Population Projections in Triangle Expressway Study Area | 4-4 |
| 4-2 Comparison of Employment Projections in Triangle Expressway Corridor | 4-4 |
| 4-3 Study Area Sector Map | 4-5 |
| 4-4 Study Area Population Growth, 2005-2030 | 4-7 |
| 4-5 Study Area Employment Growth, 2005-2030 | 4-8 |

(continued)

ILLUSTRATIONS (CONT'D)

| <u>FIGURE</u> | | <u>FOLLOWS</u> <u>PAGE</u> |
|---------------|--|-------------------------------|
| 6-1 | Toll Travel Demand Modeling Process | 6-1 |
| 6-2 | Estimated 2012 System Toll Sensitivity Curve | 6-13 |
| 6-3 | Comparison of Video Toll Rate Assumptions | 6-16 |
| 6-4 | Comparison of ETC Toll Rate Assumptions | 6-16 |
| 6-5 | Estimated Weekday Traffic-2012 | 6-17 |
| 6-6 | Estimated Weekday Traffic-2020 | 6-17 |
| 6-7 | Estimated Weekday Traffic-2030 | 6-17 |
| 6-8 | Annual Toll Transactions and Revenue | 6-23 |
| 6-9 | Toll Payment and Collection Structure – 2012 Assumptions | 6-27 |
| 7-1 | Revenue Sensitivity Tests 2012, 2020, 2030 | 7-2 |
| 7-2 | Bus Sensitivity Test Routes | 7-9 |
| 7-3 | Commuter Rail Sensitivity Test | 7-10 |
| 7-4 | Sensitivity Test Toll Configuration, Triangle Expressway with Southern Wake Freeway | 7-11 |

TABULATIONS

| <u>TABLE</u> | <u>PAGE</u> |
|---|-------------|
| 2-1 Key Attributes of Major Routes within the Study Area | 2-3 |
| 2-2 Average Annual Daily Traffic Volumes at Supplemental Traffic Count Locations | 2-5 |
| 2-3 Historic Arterial Roadway Traffic Counts, 2001-2005 | 2-7 |
| 2-4 Historic Interstate Highway Traffic Counts, 2000-2006 | 2-8 |
| 2-5 Seasonal Adjustments for Selected Automatic Traffic Recorder Groups | 2-9 |
| 2-6 Daily Traffic Variations at Supplemental Traffic Count Locations | 2-10 |
| 2-7 Hourly Traffic Variations at Supplemental Traffic Count Locations | 2-12 |
| 2-8 Traffic Variations by Time Period at Selected Locations | 2-13 |
| 2-9 Vehicle Classifications at Supplemental Traffic Count Locations | 2-14 |
| 2-10 Speed and Delay Studies on Selected Roads | 2-16 |
| 2-11 Statistics for Transit Agencies in the Triangle Region 2005 | 2-18 |
| 2-12 Ridership on Selected Transit Routes and Comparable Roadway Traffic Volumes, 2005 | 2-20 |
| 2-13 Fixed Route Fare Structure, 2007 | 2-21 |
| 2-14 Triangle Transit Authority Vanpool Routes and Schedules in Study Area | 2-22 |
| 2-15 Triangle Transit Authority Vanpool Fares 2006 | 2-23 |
| 2-16 Transportation to Work Mode, 2000 | 2-24 |
| 2-17 Travel Time to Work, 2000 | 2-26 |
| 2-18 Commuter Vehicle Occupancy, 2000 | 2-27 |
| 2-19 Motorist Survey Sample Size | 2-29 |
| 2-20 Trips by Origin and Destination City | 2-31 |
| 2-21 Trips for Common Origin-Destination Pairs | 2-32 |
| 3-1 Estimated Value of Time | 3-8 |
| 4-1 Comparison of Population Projections | 4-4 |
| 4-2 Comparison of Employment Projections | 4-4 |
| 4-3 Study Area Population Projections | 4-6 |
| 4-4 Study Area Employment Projections | 4-8 |
| 4-5 Study Area Households Projections | 4-9 |
| 4-6 Study Area Median Household Income | 4-11 |

(continued)

TABULATIONS (CONT'D)

| <u>TABLE</u> | <u>PAGE</u> |
|---|-------------|
| 5-1 Electronic Toll Collection Rates by Toll Agency And Number of Axles | 5-4 |
| 6-1 Major Highway Improvements Contained in the Triangle Regional Model | 6-6 |
| 6-2 Toll Collection Percentages of Total Transactions | 6-12 |
| 6-3 Comparison of Per-Mile Electronic Toll Collection Rates for Selected Urban Toll Roads in Other States Class 1 | 6-14 |
| 6-4 Recommended Annual Toll Rates by Tolling Zone – Class 1 ETC and Video | 6-15 |
| 6-5 Toll Transactions and Gross Toll Revenue Estimates, 2012 | 6-18 |
| 6-6 Annual Ramp-up Factors | 6-19 |
| 6-7 Toll Transactions and Gross Toll Revenue Estimates, 2020 | 6-21 |
| 6-8 Toll Transactions and Gross Toll Revenue Estimates, 2030 | 6-22 |
| 6-9 Annual Toll Transactions | 6-23 |
| 6-10 Annual Transaction Growth Rate Assumptions, 2030-2050 | 6-24 |
| 6-11 Annual Gross Toll Revenue | 6-25 |
| 6-12 Annual Revenue Growth Rate Assumptions, 2030-2050 | 6-26 |
| 6-13 Revenue Collection Assumptions | 6-29 |
| 6-14 Annual Toll Transactions and Revenue Forecasts | 6-31 |
| 7-1 Annual Toll Transactions and Gross Revenue Forecasts – Sensitivity Tests | 7-2 |
| 7-2 Toll Collection Percentages of Total Transactions - Sensitivity Tests | 7-6 |
| 7-3 Annual Ramp-up Factors - Sensitivity Test | 7-7 |
| 7-4 Annual Toll Transactions and Gross Revenue Forecasts, Five-year Ramp-up Sensitivity Test | 7-8 |
| 7-5 Annual Toll Transactions and Revenue Forecasts – Recession Sensitivity Test | 7-13 |
| 7-6 Comparison of Alternative Leakage Assumptions for Sensitivity Test | 7-14 |

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

The proposed Triangle Expressway (TriEx) in the Raleigh-Durham area is one of several candidate toll facility projects under consideration by the North Carolina Turnpike Authority (NCTA). Preliminary or “Level 2” traffic and revenue studies were conducted in 2006 for the TriEx and the NCTA decided to proceed with this “Level 3” study to support project financing on this approximate 18-mile facility that includes the Western Wake Freeway and Triangle Parkway.⁽¹⁾

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Figures 1-1 and 1-2 depict the project location and its relationship to the surrounding transportation system. The proposed Triangle Expressway is defined for this study as follows:⁽²⁾

- Triangle Parkway – NC 147/I-40 Interchange in Research Triangle Park to an interchange with NC 540 (3.4 miles);
- NC 540 - NC 54/NC 540 Interchange to NC 55 near Morrisville (2.8 miles); and
- Western Wake Freeway - NC 55 near Morrisville to NC 55 Bypass at Holly Springs (12.6 miles).

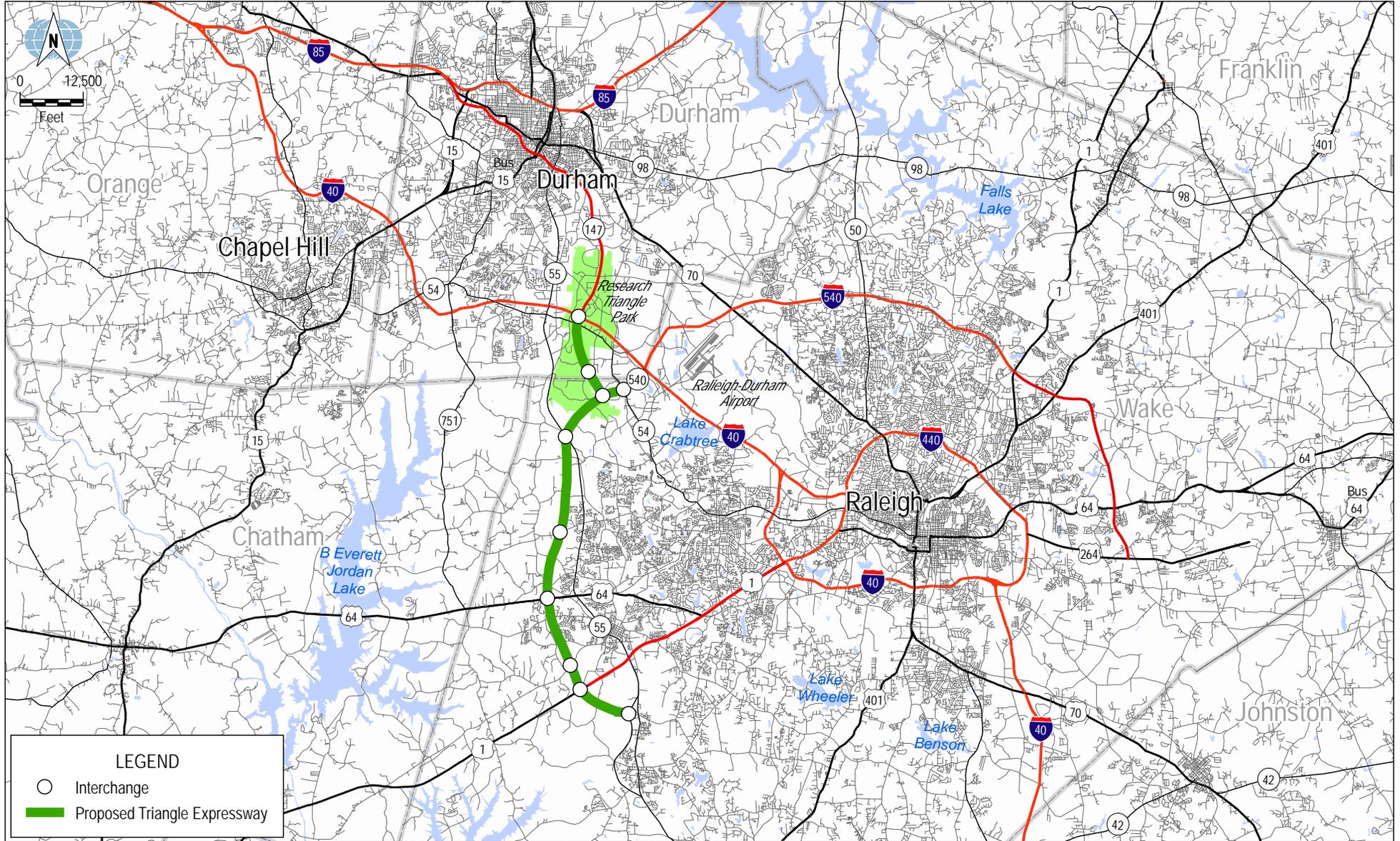
The proposed Triangle Expressway would extend for approximately 18 miles from the interchange of NC 540 and NC 54 south of Research Tri-

⁽¹⁾ Proposed Triangle Parkway Preliminary Traffic and Revenue Study, Wilbur Smith Associates for the North Carolina Turnpike Authority, March 30, 2006.
Proposed Western and Southern Wake Parkways Preliminary Traffic and Revenue Study, Wilbur Smith Associates for the North Carolina Turnpike Authority, June 16, 2006.

⁽²⁾ The three designations discussed herein are based on the earlier studies and are included for continuity and clarity. The working name for the entire project is “Triangle Expressway.”

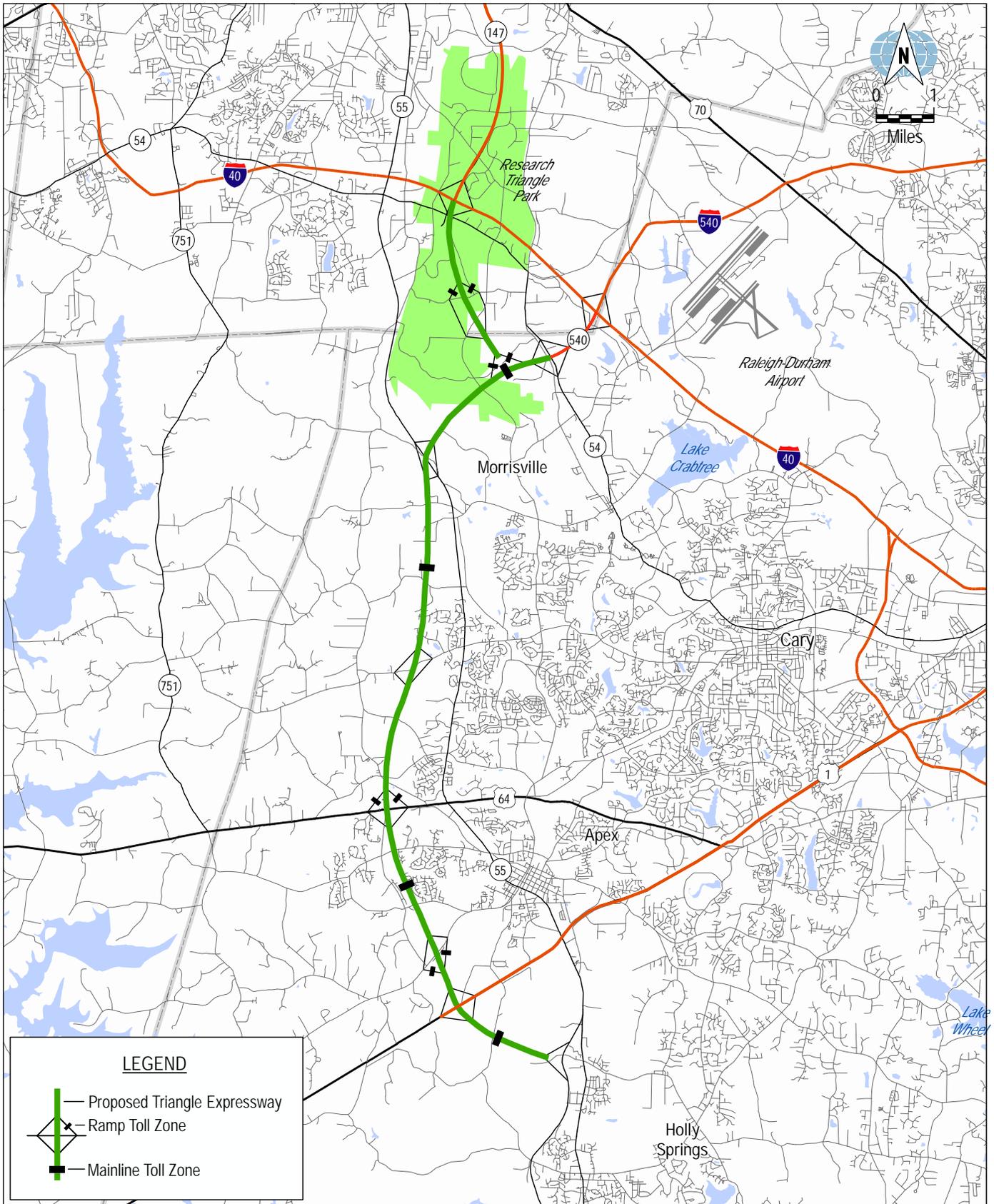
Proposed Triangle Expressway Comprehensive Traffic and Revenue Study

NC 102845/Final Report Graphics/Arcview/Project Location Map.mxd/7-28-08



Proposed Triangle Expressway Comprehensive Traffic and Revenue Study

NC 102845 / Final Report Graphics/Arcview/Project Location and Toll System Configuration.mxd / 7-31-08



PROJECT LOCATION AND TOLL SYSTEM CONFIGURATION



FIGURE 1-2

angle Park at the northern end of the project to NC 55 Bypass near Holly Springs at the southern end of the project, and would include an approximate 3-mile connecting segment from NC 540 to NC 147 through the Research Triangle Park. The section of NC 540 between NC 54 and NC 55 is in operation now as a free facility, but will be re-designated as part of the Triangle Expressway when the Triangle Parkway is opened to traffic in 2010.

The Triangle Expressway would extend the planned and partially complete Wake Outer Loop around the greater Raleigh area. I-540, the northern portion of the Outer Loop terminates at I-40 and continues as state-designated NC 540 to NC 55 near Morrisville. NC 540 between NC 54 and NC 55 will become part of the Triangle Expressway in 2010. With the Triangle Expressway in place, drivers would have a high-grade facility from I-40 to NC 55 Bypass near Holly Springs, which would reduce congestion on the heavily-utilized parallel NC 55. It would also improve access into the Research Triangle Park and other area employment centers.

The Triangle Expressway would follow a generally north-south orientation parallel to NC 55. It would have 10 interchanges. This would provide significantly improved access to a rapidly developing area within the Triangle region, which, as noted below, is projected to have substantial increases in both population and employment over the next 25 years. NC 55 is currently being widened to a minimum of four lanes, with left-turn lane provisions. This will be the primary competing route to the Triangle Expressway. The improvement to NC 55 and other facilities was taken into consideration in this study. Other competing routes include Davis Drive, a major arterial facility located east of NC 55, and NC 751 to the west.

PROJECT CONFIGURATION AND TOLL COLLECTION CONCEPT

The project configuration is shown in Figure 1-2. Intermediate interchanges would be constructed at Davis Drive/Hopson Road, the junction of Triangle Parkway with NC 540 between NC 54 and NC 55, NC 55, Green Level Road, US 64, Old US 1 and US 1. The southern terminus of this project would be at the NC 55 Bypass at Holly Springs. The northern termini would be at NC 147/I-40 and NC 54/NC 540.

An all-electronic, open road tolling (ORT) system is planned for the Triangle Expressway based upon analysis conducted for this study. The system will be structured as a barrier system with no free movements. Cash payments of tolls will not be available. Motorists not equipped for electronic toll collection (ETC) will be permitted to use the road under a video tolling system. ETC rates will be discounted from the base video rates.

Since all toll collection will be by either ETC or video at highway speeds, the Triangle Expressway will not have conventional toll plazas. Instead it will have locations, called “tolling zones,” with appropriate equipment to read transponders or to capture license plate information by digital video.

Figure 1-2 shows the nominal location of four mainline tolling zones:

- Between US 1 and NC 55 Bypass;
- Between US 64 and Old US 1;
- Between NC 55 and Green Level Road; and
- Within the interchange of the Triangle Parkway and NC 540.

Tolling zones would also be established on certain interchange ramps to ensure no toll-free travel for users of the Triangle Expressway. Under this tolling concept, motorists using the TriEx from “end to end” would pass through four tolling zones without having to stop to pay tolls.

PROJECT PHASING

The proposed Triangle Expressway is expected to open for service in two phases:

- December 31, 2010: NC 147 to NC 55 Near Morrisville and NC 540 between NC 54 and NC 55 (Triangle Parkway and NC 540); and
- January 1, 2012: NC 55 near Morrisville to NC 55 Bypass at Holly Springs (Western Wake Freeway).

SCOPE OF WORK

This study was a follow-on to the preliminary studies described earlier. Previously collected data was reviewed and updated as necessary. Inventories of the corridor operating conditions including traffic counts and speed-delay studies on competing and complementary routes within the traffic impact study area plus other relevant routes outside the study area were conducted. Information on the planned transportation improvement program was reviewed to determine its prospective impact on the traffic and revenue potential of the Triangle Expressway.

Previous reports and study materials related to the proposed Triangle Expressway were also reviewed. This information included previous traffic analysis and transportation modeling analysis prepared by the two Metropolitan Planning Organizations (MPOs) in the area, the Capital Area MPO (CAMPO) and the Durham-Chapel Hill-Carrboro MPO (DCHC).

Supplemental traffic counts were conducted in the project corridor. This information facilitated both the calibration of the travel demand model used in the analysis and provided a “base case” count condition for use in the traffic impact analysis as described below.

ORIGIN-DESTINATION SURVEY

An origin-destination (OD) survey was conducted in the project area to identify current travel patterns and trip characteristics. A mail-back survey procedure was followed in which motorists were given survey cards while stopped at traffic signals and encouraged to return them by pre-paid mail. The information obtained in this survey was used to supplement the Triangle Regional Model.

STATED PREFERENCE SURVEY

Surveys were also conducted to provide value-of-time data for use in the toll diversion models. Interactive, notepad-based interviews were held at various employment centers, shopping areas, and government offices. Interactive, internet-based surveys were also conducted with OD survey participants who responded to the internet link provided on the OD survey card.

TRAFFIC MODEL REFINEMENT

The Triangle Regional Model (TRM) used in the preliminary studies was also used for this Level 3 study. This traffic model covers all of Wake, Durham, and Orange Counties as well as adjacent portions of Chatham, Johnston, Harnett, Granville, and Franklin Counties.

A new model platform and revised socioeconomic data was under development during this study but was not adopted by the MPOs prior to the publication of this report. Consequently the older model was used with new socioeconomic forecasts as described below.

The socioeconomic data used in the original TRM trip generation process was replaced by more recent forecasts prepared by the MPO and adjusted by an independent economist. Accordingly, new trip tables were developed by applying the new socioeconomic data to the trip generation, trip distribution, and mode choice modules of the TRM.

The revised base-year model was calibrated in the immediate project area to achieve the best traffic volume assignments compared to observed traffic counts and observed speeds during speed-delay studies. The model also was updated to reflect committed highway improvements.

The toll collection concept used in the preliminary studies was revised to reflect the NCTA's decision to use ORT without toll plazas. As was the case for the earlier studies, considerable zone disaggregation was required along the TriEx. The trip tables were disaggregated on a proportionate basis using the updated trip generation and distribution process. Future-year trip tables were also disaggregated to reflect the new disaggregated zone system.

Information was also obtained regarding regional and corridor income characteristics to aid in the development of estimated values-of-time for potential users of the candidate toll facility. Additional information from the stated preference survey was used to establish values-of-time by trip purpose and income level. This is a critical model parameter used to assess motorists' willingness to pay tolls and to estimate motorists' sensitivity to toll rates for the facility. Vehicle operating cost parameters were also established specific to the study corridor.

INDEPENDENT CORRIDOR GROWTH ANALYSIS

Economic growth is particularly important for a start-up toll facility such as the proposed Triangle Expressway. Given the strong employment-related growth in the Research Triangle region and population and employment growth in the project study area, analysis and validation of the projected economic activity is particularly important.

Since the completion of the preliminary studies, the MPOs began a reassessment of the Triangle Region's socioeconomic forecasts for use in the new transportation model that was under development during the Level 3 study. The new MPO forecasts as of June 2007, while not adopted by the MPOs during this study, were used by the independent economist in its review of study area growth.⁽³⁾ The independent economist adjusted the MPO's new forecasts as described in its report. These forecasts by the independent economist were then used in the transportation model to create new trip tables for the toll diversion analysis.

TRAFFIC AND REVENUE ANALYSIS

The refined models were used to run a series of traffic assignments, both with and without the proposed Triangle Expressway. In each case, traffic assignments were run at AM peak, PM peak and off-peak conditions. A review was made of the reasonableness of the travel demand estimates, particularly under a toll condition, using various evaluation techniques such as select link, corridor share, and capture rate.

⁽³⁾ Kenan Institute for Private Enterprise of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Toll sensitivity curves were developed for 2012 traffic volumes, the first year of full operation, and 2030 volumes to determine optimum toll rates. These optimum rates were then used to conduct traffic assignments for other years.

Based on the results of the traffic modeling analysis, annual estimates of traffic and revenue from the proposed Triangle Expressway were developed for the base-case condition from opening year 2011 through 2030. The forecasts beyond 2030 were based on a computational extrapolation of modeling results from 2030.

Revenue estimates in the early years of the projection period were adjusted to reflect ramp-up, a pattern of gradual build-up in demand for new toll facilities. This reflects the fact that the full demand along a facility is not typically realized when it opens but gradually phases in over a period of two to four years.

Finally, estimates of revenue leakage were prepared to reflect potential losses of revenue due to system operational factors, unreadable license plates, unidentified vehicle owners, and account collection factors.

SENSITIVITY TESTS

A series of sensitivity tests were also performed to provide additional information on the sensitivity of the forecasts to changes in key parameters such as higher and lower economic growth, different percentages of ETC usage, different values of time, different vehicle operating costs, longer ramp-up periods, the inclusion of additional toll facilities on the Southern Wake Freeway, increased use of transit in the study area, and the introduction of a hypothetical commuter rail service in the study area.

REPORT STRUCTURE

The remainder of this report consists of six chapters.

- Chapter 2 presents the traffic conditions in the project study area.
- Chapter 3 contains a summary of the stated preference surveys.
- Chapter 4 describes the socioeconomic characteristics of the study area using the independent economist's socioeconomic forecast.
- Chapter 5 describes the analysis that led to the decision to adopt all electronic, open road tolling concept as the preferred toll collection method.

- Chapter 6 describes the development of the traffic forecast model, assumed roadway and transit improvements, toll configuration, toll sensitivity, recommended toll rates, traffic and gross revenue forecasts, and revenue leakage.
- Chapter 7 contains the results of a series of sensitivity tests on key model parameters.

CHAPTER 2

EXISTING TRAFFIC CONDITIONS

A major part of the effort involved in this phase of the study included the collection of existing data in order to:

- Understand existing travel behavior as a context for the evolution of future travel behavior after the proposed toll road and other area facilities planned for construction over the forecast period are built; and
- Calibrate the base year of the forecasting models to current/baseline observed traffic conditions to assure that the forecasting tools are adequately replicating current conditions in the study area prior to forecasting future traffic volumes.

To achieve these objectives, the latest travel data on traffic speeds, traffic volumes, and vehicle type in the study area were compiled. In addition, extensive route reconnaissance and a review of available traffic statistics on highways within the study area was conducted.

This current empirical documentation of the traffic network in the study area was augmented by available traffic trend data from North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT). Available information on programmed highway improvements scheduled in the study area was incorporated into the analysis also.

This chapter describes the collection of data used to characterize the operational performance of existing facilities in the Triangle Expressway study area.

EXISTING HIGHWAY SYSTEM

The proposed Triangle Expressway would facilitate traffic movement in a north-south direction between I-40 and I-540 and NC 55 southwest of Raleigh. It would pass through or near major employment centers, including

the Research Triangle Park, the dominant location for employment in the area. Table 2-1 summarizes the major features of the study area for the Triangle Expressway, which are described below.

- I-40 is the major east-west route in the Raleigh-Durham area. It extends from Wilmington on the coast across the State of North Carolina to the Tennessee state line and provides access to major cities along its length, including Asheville, Hickory, Winston Salem, Greensboro, Raleigh and Wilmington. In the area of the proposed project, I-40 is a limited access six to eight lane freeway with interchanges at I-540, Page Road, Miami Boulevard, Davis Drive, Durham Freeway (NC 147), and NC 55. The speed limit on I-40 is 65 mph.
- I-540 is part of a facility that eventually will provide an outer loop around Raleigh. Currently, I-540 extends from US 64 east of Raleigh to I-40 west of Raleigh. The eastern and southern sections of the I-540 Outer Loop, which will extend from US 64 Bypass east of Raleigh to NC 55 at Holly Springs, currently are not funded for right of way or construction. The speed limit on I-540 is 55 mph.
- NC 540 is a short section of the planned outer loop around Raleigh. NC 540 extends from I-40 between Raleigh and RTP to NC 55 near Morrisville. It is a six-lane median divided freeway with full control of access and interchanges at NC 54 and NC 55. The proposed Triangle Expressway will have its northern terminus at NC 54. The speed limit on NC 540 is 55 mph.
- US 1 is a major highway that runs north to south through Wake County. It is primarily a four-lane, median-divided expressway facility with 65 mph speed limits and multiple interchanges. US 1 is being widened at the time of this study.
- Old US 1 runs parallel to US 1. It is a two-lane roadway with numerous unsignalized intersections.
- US 64 is primarily an east-west route with interchanges at US 1 and NC 55. US 64 is a four-lane, median-divided highway that connects Raleigh, Apex and Cary to points west. Speed limits on US 64 are 45 and 55 mph.
- NC 54 extends east-west from NC 55, parallel to I-40, before turning south to become Miami Boulevard and Chapel Hill Road. It has between two and five lanes and a posted speed limit of 45 mph.

Table 2-1
Key Attributes of Major Routes Within the Study Area

| Route | Location in Study Area | Direction in Study Area | Lanes Per Direction | Controlled Access | Traffic Signals | Posted Speed Limit |
|----------------------------|---|-------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| Davis Drive | North of I-40 to US 64 | North - South | 1-3 | No | Yes | 45-55 |
| Green Level Road | NC 55 to NC 751 | East - West | 1 | No | No | 45 |
| I-40 | Raleigh to Chapel Hill/Durham | East - West | 3-4 | Yes | No | 65 |
| I-540 | Proposed Outer Ring Road around Raleigh | East - West | 3-4 | Yes | No | 65 |
| Miami Boulevard | Durham to Research Triangle Park | North - South | 2-3 | No | Yes | 45 |
| Morrisville Carpenter Road | Chapel Hill Road to NC 55 | East - West | 1 | No | No | 45 |
| NC 54 | Miami Boulevard/Chapel Hill Road to Chapel Hill | East-West | 1-3 | No | Yes | 45 |
| NC 147 (Durham Freeway) | Durham to Research Triangle Park | North - South | 2 | Yes | No | 55-65 |
| NC 55 | Durham to US 1/Holly Springs | North - South | 2-3 | No | Yes | 45 |
| Old US 1 | Parallel to US 1 | North - South | 1 | No | No | 45-55 |
| Page Road/Hopson Road | US 70 to Research Triangle Park | East-West | 1-3 | No | Yes | 45 |
| US 1 | Raleigh to Apex/Sanford | North - South | 2 | Yes | No | 65 |
| US 64 | Apex/Pittsboro to Raleigh | East - West | 2 | Yes | No | 45-55 |
| NC 540 | I-40 to NC 55 | East-West | 2* | Yes | No | 55 |

* Constructed to 3 lanes per direction but only 2 lanes per direction are currently operational.

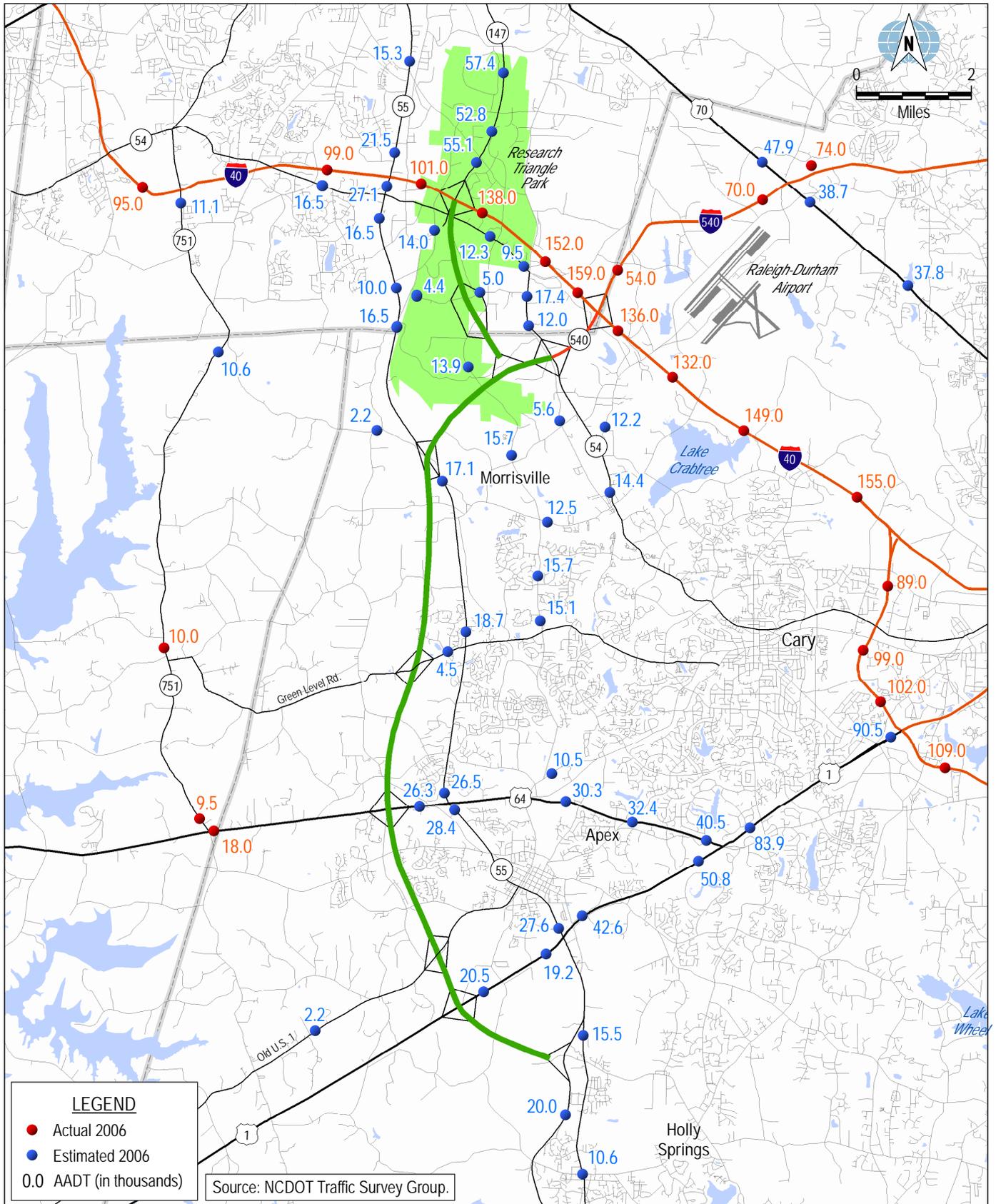
- NC 55 extends north-south along the western side of the study area with an interchange at I-40. NC 55, which would parallel the proposed Triangle Expressway, has between two and five lanes with signalized and unsignalized intersections throughout its length. The majority of NC 55 has a 45 mph speed limit.
- NC 147 (Durham Freeway) provides north-south access from Durham to the Research Triangle Park (RTP). This four-lane facility presently terminates at I-40. The proposed Triangle Expressway would extend south from the NC 147/I-40 Interchange. Speed limits vary from 55 to 65 mph.
- Davis Drive serves the Research Triangle Park from north of I-40 to US 64 south of the Park. It has between two and five lanes with speed limits from 45 to 55 mph.
- Green Level Road is an east-west local road with multiple unsignalized intersections. It is a two-lane roadway with a 45 mph speed limit.
- Hopson Road and Page Road provide east-west access through the study area from an interchange with I-40 east of RTP to Alston Avenue west of RTP. Hopson Road is two lanes, while Page Road has between three and five lanes. The posted speed limit is 45 mph on both roadways.
- Miami Boulevard provides north-south access in the study area with an interchange at I-40. It is five lanes with multiple signalized intersections. The posted speed limit is 45 mph.
- Morrisville Carpenter Road is an east-west local road. It is two to four lanes with a 45 mph speed limit.

TRAFFIC TRENDS AND VARIATIONS

The NCDOT Traffic Survey Group conducts traffic counts for selected roadways statewide. Mainline and ramp traffic volumes are collected annually for interstate and limited access highways and used to develop estimates of Average Annual Daily Traffic (AADT). Traffic counts on arterial roadways are usually collected biennially. Existing traffic data from NCDOT were reviewed to aid in the traffic model calibration process. For locations where 2006 data was not available, historical data was used to estimate 2006 traffic volumes. Figure 2-1 provides a summary of available 2006 traffic counts conducted by NCDOT, as well as selected estimates of 2006 traffic volumes. All volumes are shown in thousands of vehicles.

Proposed Triangle Expressway Comprehensive Traffic and Revenue Study

NC 102845 / Final Report Graphics / Arcview / AADT at Selected Locations-2006.mxd / 7-31-08



**AVERAGE ANNUAL DAILY TRAFFIC
AT SELECTED LOCATIONS, 2006**

The dominant road within the study area is I-40 with daily volumes up to 159,000 vehicles per day. Other major east-west routes that would connect to the Triangle Expressway include NC 540, US 1, US 64, NC 54, and Green Level Road. The major north-south route parallel to the proposed Triangle Expressway is NC 55 with volumes between 10,600 and 28,400 vehicles per day. Other major north-south routes that could compete with the proposed Triangle Expressway include Davis Drive and NC 751.

Traffic information supplied by NCDOT was supplemented by new traffic counts within the Triangle Expressway study area and other key locations during November and December 2006. The major purpose of this supplemental work was to obtain current traffic volumes as an aid in recalibrating the regional transportation demand model in the area of the proposed Triangle Expressway. Seven-day counts by day, hour, and vehicle class at 15 locations were obtained as shown in Figure 2-2. The average annual daily traffic volumes resulting from this data collection effort, which were calculated using North Carolina's published axle and seasonal correction factors, are summarized in Table 2-2.

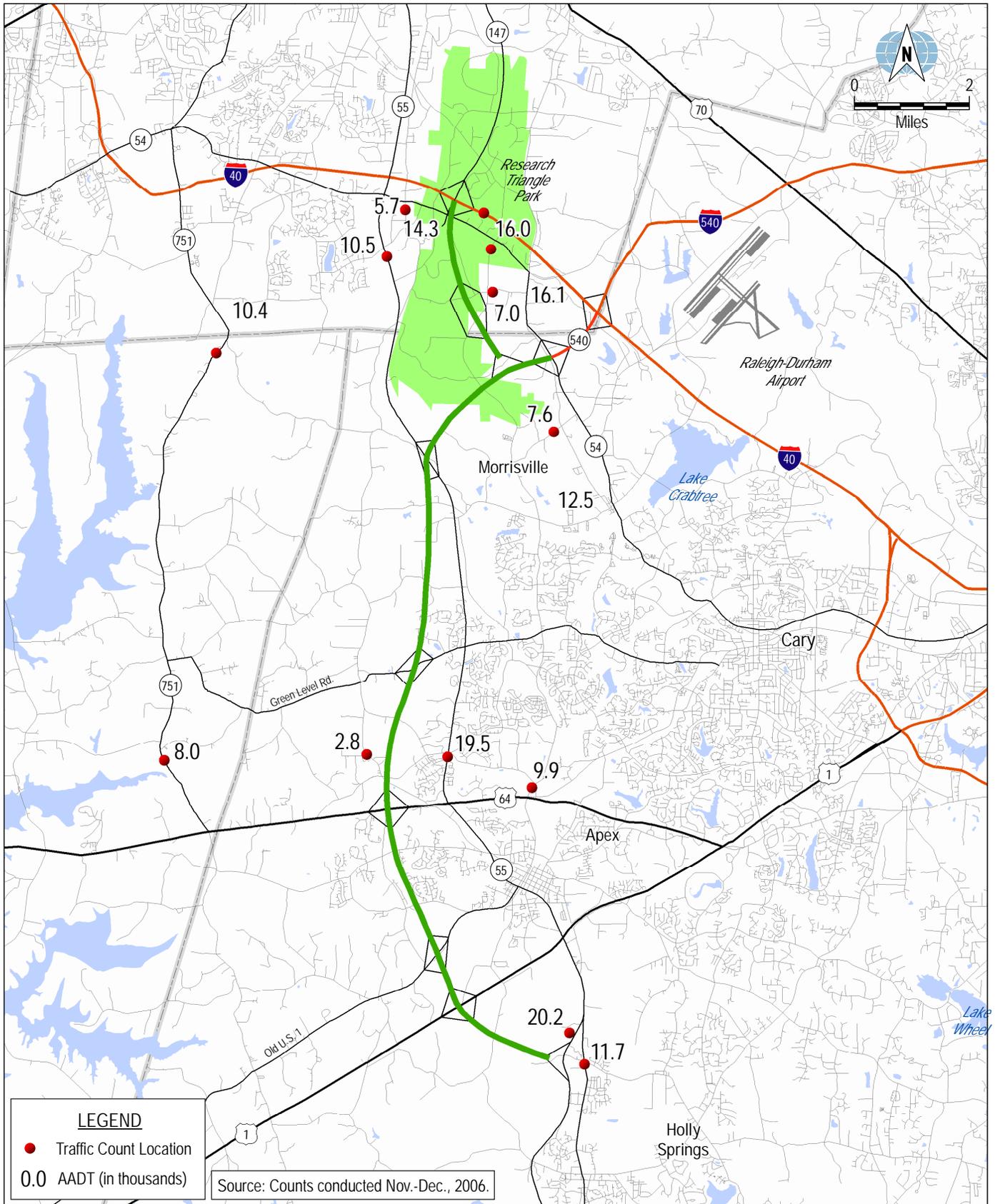
**Table 2-2
Average Annual Daily Traffic Volumes
at Supplemental Traffic Count Locations**

| Location | Average Annual Daily Traffic (AADT) | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------|
| | Northbound / Eastbound | Southbound / Westbound | Total |
| NC 55 Business south of Sunset Lake Road | 5,957 | 5,779 | 11,736 |
| NC 55 Bypass south of NC 55 Business | 9,623 | 10,615 | 20,238 |
| NC 55 West Williams Street south of Old Jenks Road | 9,826 | 9,646 | 19,472 |
| NC 55 south of Sedwick Drive | 5,112 | 5,404 | 10,516 |
| NC 147 west of TW Alexander Drive ⁽¹⁾ | 7,738 | 6,516 | 14,254 |
| NC 751 south of Fayetteville Road | 5,023 | 5,337 | 10,360 |
| NC 751 south of Luther Road | 4,030 | 3,989 | 8,019 |
| Davis Drive south of NC 54 ⁽¹⁾ | 8,356 | 7,620 | 15,976 |
| Davis Drive south of Old Jenks Road | 3,951 | 5,943 | 9,894 |
| Green Level Church Road north of Secluded Acres Road | 1,465 | 1,366 | 2,831 |
| Hopson Road east of Davis Drive | 3,351 | 3,610 | 6,961 |
| McCrimmon Parkway west of Church Street | 3,732 | 3,916 | 7,648 |
| Morrisville-Carpenter Road west of Church Street | 5,719 | 6,762 | 12,481 |
| South Alston Avenue south of NC 54 | 2,665 | 2,986 | 5,651 |
| South Miami Boulevard south of NC 54 ⁽¹⁾ | 8,287 | 7,856 | 16,143 |

⁽¹⁾ Based on less than seven days of data
Source: 7-Day Supplemental Counts in November-December 2006.

Proposed Triangle Expressway Comprehensive Traffic and Revenue Study

NC 102845 / Final Report Graphics / Arcview / AADT at Selected WSA Locations-2006.mxd / 7-31-08



ANNUAL TRAFFIC TRENDS AND VARIATIONS

Based on available NCDOT traffic information for the years 2001 and 2005, total traffic within the study area increased a total of 6 percent between 2001 and 2005, with an average annual change of 1.5 percent. Figure 2-3 shows the location of traffic counts conducted on selected roadways, which are further summarized in Table 2-3. The highest percentages of growth occurred on I-540 and on various arterial roadways in Morrisville. This may be due to the opening of I-540 to the east between I-40 and US 1 in 1997. Additional increases in traffic can be seen on roadways near Apex and on NC 751, which would be parallel to the proposed Triangle Expressway. The largest decreases in traffic occurred on NC 55 in Holly Springs, due to the construction of the NC 55 Bypass, which would serve as the southern terminus of the proposed Triangle Expressway. Smaller decreases in traffic also occurred within the Research Triangle Park, which may be due to the diversion of traffic from local roadways to I-540.

Since traffic data for interstates and limited access highways are provided annually, further analysis was conducted regarding these roadways. Figure 2-4 summarizes the interstate traffic counts collected on I-40 in the study area between 2000 and 2006. I-40 is a major east-west roadway that would interchange with the proposed Triangle Expressway. Traffic on I-40 between NC 751 and the I-440/ Wade Avenue increased an average of 2.2 percent per year between 2000 and 2006. Traffic and traffic growth on I-40 were greatest overall between NC 147 and I-540. Traffic information is provided in Table 2-4 for all interstates in the study area between 2000 and 2006. Overall, traffic on interstates within the study area increased by 3 percent between 2000 and 2005, with an additional increase of 1.6 percent between 2005 and 2006.

MONTHLY TRAFFIC VARIATIONS

Seasonal adjustment factors obtained from the NCDOT Traffic Survey Group are shown in Table 2-5. These seasonal adjustment factors reflect the monthly traffic variations that occur on roadways in the study area. As shown in the table, the average May, June, July and August traffic volumes on secondary roads, such as NC 55, NC 54, and Davis Drive are 8 percent above the monthly average traffic volume. By contrast, average January traffic volume is 8 percent below the monthly average. Urban interstates generally have volumes above the monthly average, with the peak month being September with 10 percent above the monthly average. The seasonality on rural interstates is more pronounced, ranging from 12 percent below the monthly average in February to 9 percent above the monthly average in August.

Proposed Triangle Expressway Comprehensive Traffic and Revenue Study

NC 102845 / Final Report Graphics / Arcview / AADT 2001-2005.mxd / 7-31-08

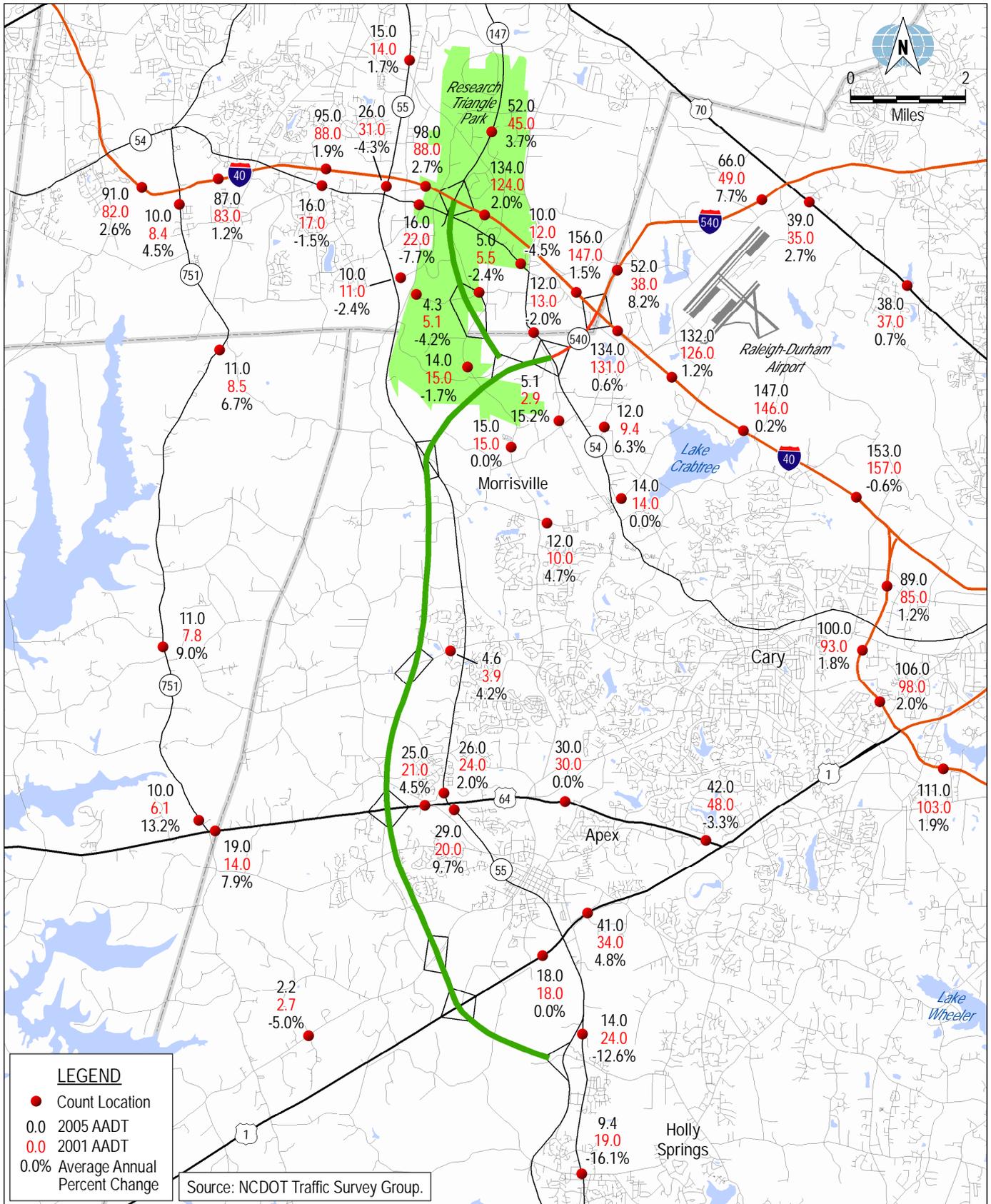
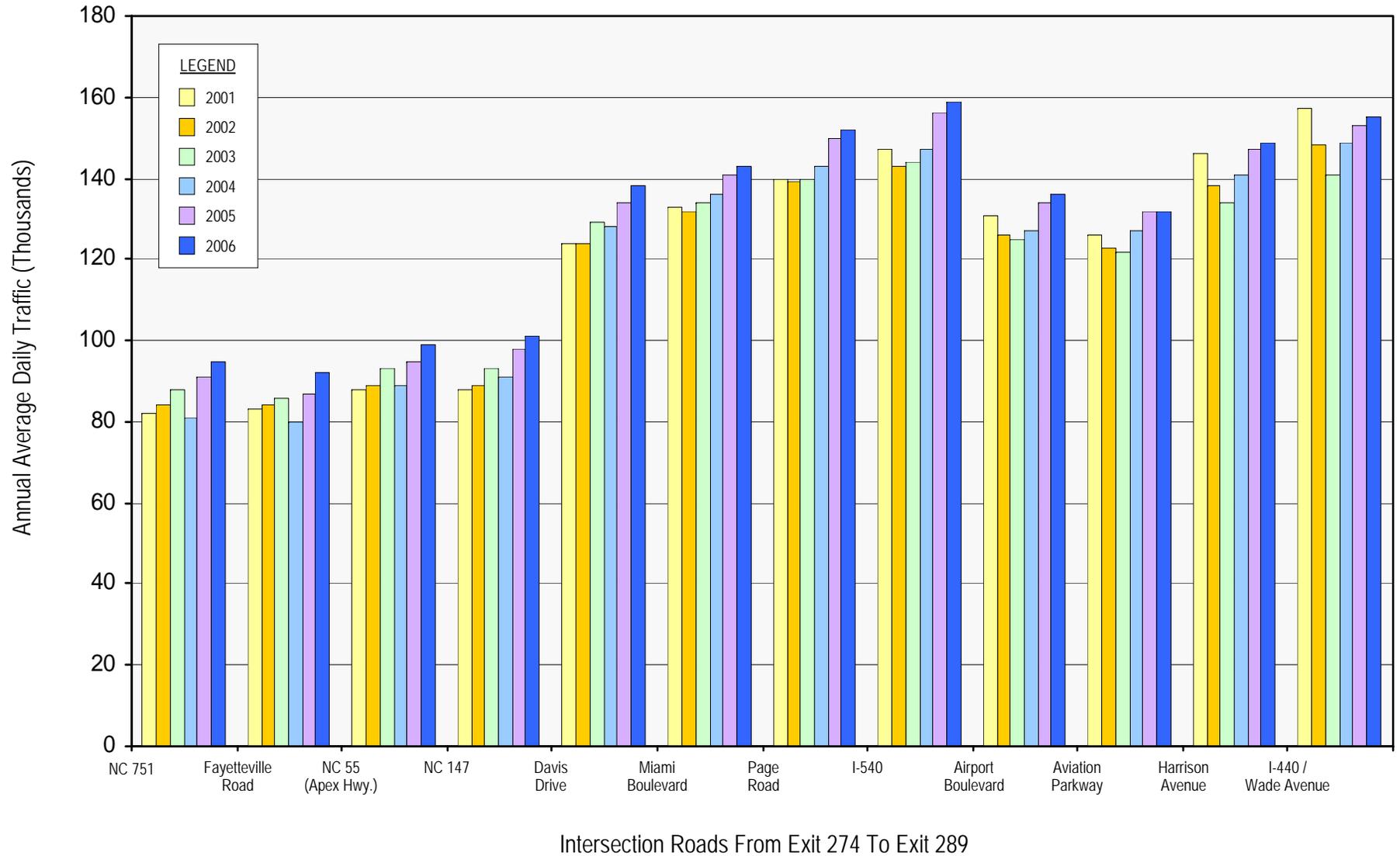


Table 2-3
Historic Arterial Roadway Traffic Counts
2001 - 2005

| Route Name | Traffic Count Location | Average Annual Daily Traffic (000s) | | | Average Annual Growth 2001 - 2005 |
|-------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|------|------|--------------------------------------|
| | | 2001 | 2003 | 2005 | |
| Airport Boulevard | East of NC 54 | 9.4 | 11.0 | 12.0 | 6.3% |
| Church Street | North of McCrimmon Parkway | 2.9 | 3.7 | 5.1 | 15.2% |
| Davis Drive | North of Kitt Creek Road | 15.0 | 15.0 | 14.0 | -1.7% |
| Davis Drive | North of McCrimmon Parkway | 15.0 | 17.0 | 15.0 | 0.0% |
| Hopson Road | West of Davis Drive | 5.5 | 4.9 | 5.0 | -2.4% |
| Hopson Road | East of South Alston Avenue | 5.1 | 3.9 | 4.3 | -4.2% |
| Morrisville Carpenter Road | East of Davis Drive | 10.0 | 11.0 | 12.0 | 4.7% |
| NC 147 | Between T W Alexander Drive and East Cornwallis Road | 45.0 | 53.0 | 52.0 | 3.7% |
| NC 54 | North of Aviation Parkway | 14.0 | 15.0 | 14.0 | 0.0% |
| NC 54 (South Miami Boulevard) | South of Church Street | 13.0 | 11.0 | 12.0 | -2.0% |
| NC 54 | West of NC 54 / South Miami / Creekstone | 12.0 | 11.0 | 10.0 | -4.5% |
| NC 54 | East of South Alston Avenue | 22.0 | 19.0 | 16.0 | -7.7% |
| NC 54 | East of Barbee Road | 17.0 | 17.0 | 16.0 | -1.5% |
| NC 55 | South of Holly Springs Road | 19.0 | 7.0 | 9.4 | -16.1% |
| NC 55 (East Williams Street) | Between NC 55 Bypass and Sunset Lake Road | 24.0 | 11.0 | 14.0 | -12.6% |
| NC 55 | South of US 64 | 20.0 | 24.0 | 29.0 | 9.7% |
| NC 55 | North of US 64 | 24.0 | 25.0 | 26.0 | 2.0% |
| NC 55 (Apex Highway) | North of NC 54 | 31.0 | 31.0 | 26.0 | -4.3% |
| NC 55 | North of Cornwallis Road | 14.0 | 15.0 | 15.0 | 1.7% |
| NC 751 | North of US 64 | 6.1 | 8.9 | 10.0 | 13.2% |
| NC 751 | North of Lewter Shop / Hollands Chapel | 7.8 | 9.7 | 11.0 | 9.0% |
| NC 751 | South of Okelly Chapel Road | 8.5 | 8.8 | 11.0 | 6.7% |
| NC 751 | South of I-40 | 8.4 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 4.5% |
| Old US 1 | East of Bosco Road | 2.7 | 2.1 | 2.2 | -5.0% |
| T W Alexander Drive | East of NC 55 (Apex Highway) | 11.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | -2.4% |
| US 1 | West of NC 55 (East Williams Street) | 18.0 | 16.0 | 18.0 | 0.0% |
| US 1 | Between Ten Ten Road and NC 55 (East Williams Street) | 34.0 | 35.0 | 41.0 | 4.8% |
| US 64 | West of US 1 | 48.0 | 45.0 | 42.0 | -3.3% |
| US 64 | Between Laura Duncan Road and Salem Street | 30.0 | 31.0 | 30.0 | 0.0% |
| US 64 | Between NC 55 and Kelly Road | 21.0 | 24.0 | 25.0 | 4.5% |
| US 64 | East of NC 751 | 14.0 | 17.0 | 19.0 | 7.9% |
| US 70 (Glenwood Avenue) | Between Ebenezer Church Road and Pinecrest Road | 37.0 | 36.0 | 38.0 | 0.7% |
| US 70 (Glenwood Avenue) | South of I-540 | 35.0 | 33.0 | 39.0 | 2.7% |

Source: NCDOT, Information, Mapping, and Graphics Unit.



**Table 2-4
Historic Interstate Highway Traffic Counts
2000 - 2006**

| Route Name | Traffic Count Location | Average Annual Daily Traffic (000s) | | | | | | | Average Annual Growth 2000 - 2006 |
|--------------|--|-------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----------------------------------|
| | | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | |
| I-40 / I-440 | Between Gorman Street and US 1 | 94 | 103 | 101 | 103 | 109 | 111 | 109 | 2.5% |
| I-40 | Between US 1 and Cary Towne Boulevard | 85 | 98 | 96 | 96 | 105 | 106 | 102 | 3.1% |
| I-40 | Between Cary Towne Boulevard and NC 54 | 80 | 93 | 91 | 92 | 98 | 100 | 99 | 3.6% |
| I-40 | Between NC 54 and Wade Avenue/I-40 | 72 | 85 | 82 | 83 | 87 | 89 | 89 | 3.6% |
| I-40 | Between I-40/Wade Avenue and Harrison Avenue | 144 | 157 | 148 | 141 | 149 | 153 | 155 | 1.2% |
| I-40 | Between Harrison Avenue and Aviation Parkway | 135 | 146 | 138 | 134 | 141 | 147 | 149 | 1.7% |
| I-40 | Between Aviation Parkway and Airport Boulevard | 118 | 126 | 123 | 122 | 127 | 132 | 132 | 1.9% |
| I-40 | Between Airport Boulevard and I-540 | 124 | 131 | 126 | 125 | 127 | 134 | 136 | 1.6% |
| I-40 | Between I-540 and Page Road | 140 | 147 | 143 | 144 | 147 | 156 | 159 | 2.1% |
| I-40 | Between Page Road and South Miami Boulevard | 133 | 140 | 139 | 140 | 143 | 150 | 152 | 2.3% |
| I-40 | Between South Miami Boulevard and Davis Drive | 126 | 133 | 132 | 134 | 136 | 141 | 143 | 2.1% |
| I-40 | Between Davis Drive and NC 147 | 118 | 124 | 124 | 129 | 128 | 134 | 138 | 2.6% |
| I-40 | Between NC 147 and NC 55 (Apex Highway) | 83 | 88 | 89 | 93 | 91 | 98 | 101 | 3.3% |
| I-40 | Between NC 55 (Apex Highway) and Fayetteville Road | 83 | 88 | 89 | 93 | 89 | 95 | 99 | 3.0% |
| I-40 | Between Fayetteville Road and NC 751 | 81 | 83 | 84 | 86 | 80 | 87 | 92 | 2.1% |
| I-40 | Between NC 751 and NC 54 | 79 | 82 | 84 | 88 | 81 | 91 | 95 | 3.1% |
| I-540 | Between I-40 and Aviation Parkway | 28 | 38 | 35 | 47 | 45 | 52 | 54 | 11.6% |
| I-540 | Between Lumley Road and US 70 (Glenwood Avenue) | 36 | 49 | 48 | 58 | 57 | 66 | 70 | 11.7% |

Source: NCDOT, Information, Mapping, and Graphics Unit.

**Table 2-5
Seasonal Adjustment for Selected
Automatic Traffic Recorder Groups⁽¹⁾**

| Month | Monthly Index ⁽²⁾ | | |
|-----------|------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| | Urban Interstate | Rural Interstate | Secondary Roads |
| January | 97 | 85 | 92 |
| February | 103 | 88 | 97 |
| March | 105 | 97 | 99 |
| April | 109 | 102 | 104 |
| May | 108 | 104 | 108 |
| June | 106 | 108 | 108 |
| July | 105 | 108 | 108 |
| August | 110 | 109 | 108 |
| September | 103 | 106 | 105 |
| October | 106 | 109 | 106 |
| November | 104 | 105 | 105 |
| December | 99 | 103 | 106 |

⁽¹⁾ An Automatic Traffic Recorder (ATR) Group is a set of roadways that have similar physical characteristics and surrounding development patterns.

⁽²⁾ The ratio of Monthly Traffic Volumes to the Average Monthly Traffic Volumes.

Source: NCDOT Traffic Survey Group - ATR Based Seasonal Factors

DAILY TRAFFIC VARIATIONS

In the absence of any continuous counting stations within the study area, the data collected during the seven-day supplemental counts conducted in November-December 2006 was used to analyze daily traffic variations. Table 2-6 summarizes the daily variations in traffic volumes at the 12 count locations where a full week of data was available. The average weekday traffic volume for all locations is 9 percent above the average daily traffic volume, while the average weekend traffic volume is 23 percent below the average. This suggests the heavy commuter pattern present within the study area. Additionally, the three routes with variations between weekdays and weekends of 50 percent or more are located along local roadways that provide access to the Triangle Research Park, Hopson

Table 2-6
Daily Traffic Variations at Supplemental Traffic Count Locations

| Location | Daily Index ⁽¹⁾ | | | | | | | Average | | |
|--|----------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|
| | Sunday | Monday | Tuesday | Wednesday | Thursday | Friday | Saturday | Weekday | Weekend | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| NC 55 Business south of Sunset Lake Road | 76 | 108 | 101 | 104 | 102 | 111 | 97 | 105 | 87 | 100 |
| NC 55 Bypass south of NC 55 Business | 69 | 108 | 105 | 107 | 107 | 114 | 91 | 108 | 80 | 100 |
| NC 55 West Williams Street south of Old Jenks Road | 80 | 105 | 102 | 104 | 104 | 109 | 97 | 105 | 89 | 100 |
| NC 55 south of Sedwick Drive | 61 | 107 | 111 | 111 | 114 | 114 | 83 | 111 | 72 | 100 |
| NC 751 south of Fayetteville Road | 63 | 106 | 111 | 109 | 117 | 111 | 83 | 111 | 73 | 100 |
| NC 751 south of Luther Road | 62 | 113 | 107 | 109 | 112 | 115 | 82 | 111 | 72 | 100 |
| Davis Drive south of Old Jenks Road | 75 | 107 | 110 | 99 | 112 | 111 | 86 | 108 | 81 | 100 |
| Green Level Church Road north of Secluded Acres Road | 67 | 118 | 111 | 109 | 107 | 109 | 79 | 111 | 73 | 100 |
| Hopson Road east of Davis Drive | 19 | 127 | 128 | 136 | 135 | 128 | 27 | 131 | 23 | 100 |
| McCrimmon Parkway west of Church Street | 56 | 108 | 108 | 113 | 121 | 122 | 71 | 114 | 64 | 100 |
| Morrisville-Carpenter Road west of Church Street | 87 | 101 | 94 | 104 | 104 | 109 | 102 | 102 | 95 | 100 |
| South Alston Avenue south of NC 54 | 41 | 115 | 116 | 116 | 118 | 118 | 76 | 117 | 59 | 100 |
| Average | 68 | 108 | 107 | 108 | 111 | 113 | 86 | 109 | 77 | 100 |

⁽¹⁾ Ratio of individual day's traffic to average daily traffic for the week.
Source: 7-Day Supplemental Counts in November-December 2006.

Road, McCrimmon Parkway and Alston Avenue. For most locations, the peak day is either Thursday or Friday. The average variation in daily traffic volumes is further illustrated in Figure 2-5.

HOURLY TRAFFIC VARIATIONS

Table 2-7 summarizes hourly traffic volumes at all 15 supplemental count locations. The average hourly traffic volumes at three locations on NC 55 are summarized in Figure 2-6. Distinct AM and PM peaks are present, as well as a smaller midday peak at the northern end of NC 55 near Research Triangle Park, which suggests the heavy influence of commuters. This midday peak is reduced at the southern end near Holly Springs. The locations that exhibit higher traffic volumes during the AM period are Davis Drive south of NC 54 and Hopson Road east of Davis Drive. These two roadways provide access to the Research Triangle Park.

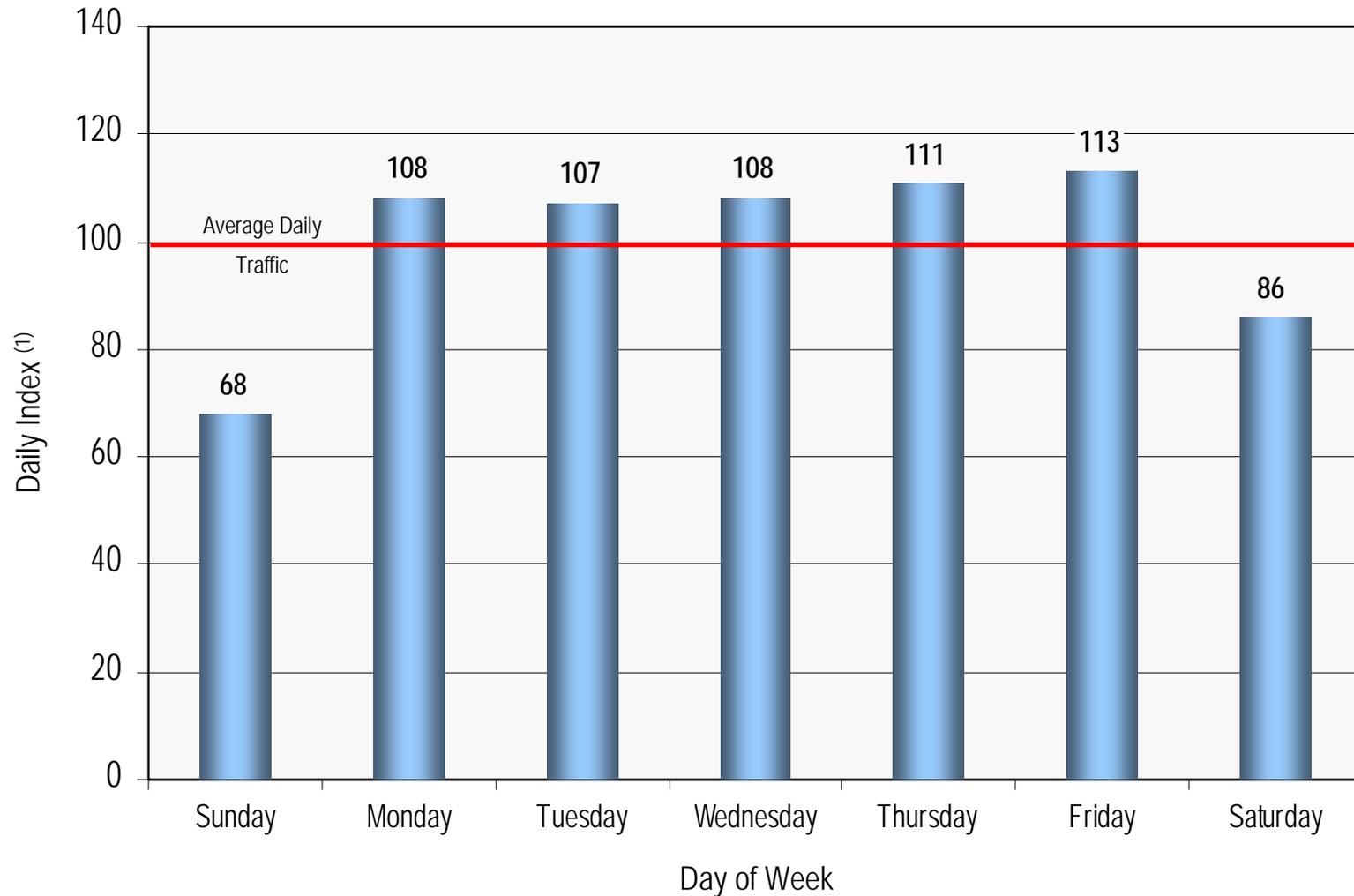
Table 2-8 examines the peak period share of average daily traffic at the 15 supplemental count locations. The AM peak period is defined as 6:00-10:00 a.m., and the PM peak period is defined as 3:00-7:00 p.m. There is also a Midday peak period from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. and an Off-peak period from 7:00 p.m. to 6:00 a.m. From the table it is clear that the PM peak represents a significant share of daily traffic. For the supplemental count locations, an average of 30.1 percent of daily traffic occurs during the PM peak period. The AM peak period represents an average of 21.7 percent of daily traffic. This means that the majority of daily traffic occurs during the peak periods further suggesting the influence of commuters within the study area.

VEHICLE CLASSIFICATION

Vehicle classification affects many modeling variables, such as value of time and vehicle operating costs. Additionally, it has an influence on revenue generation. Table 2-9 presents the vehicle classification data gathered from the 15 supplemental traffic count locations. Passenger vehicles predominate in this heavy commuter area, with an average of 90.9 percent for all locations. Heavy trucks, which are considered to be tractor trailers, constitute an average of 3.3 percent of all vehicles, while light and medium trucks make up 5.8 percent. The highest percentages of truck traffic were observed on NC 55, Miami Boulevard and Davis Drive, which all provide north-south access through the Research Triangle Park.

TRAVEL SPEEDS AND DELAYS

Weekday travel speeds within the project study area were measured on July 25 and 26, 2007. Data collection was performed during the AM peak period and PM peak period on multiple roads in each direction, including the following.

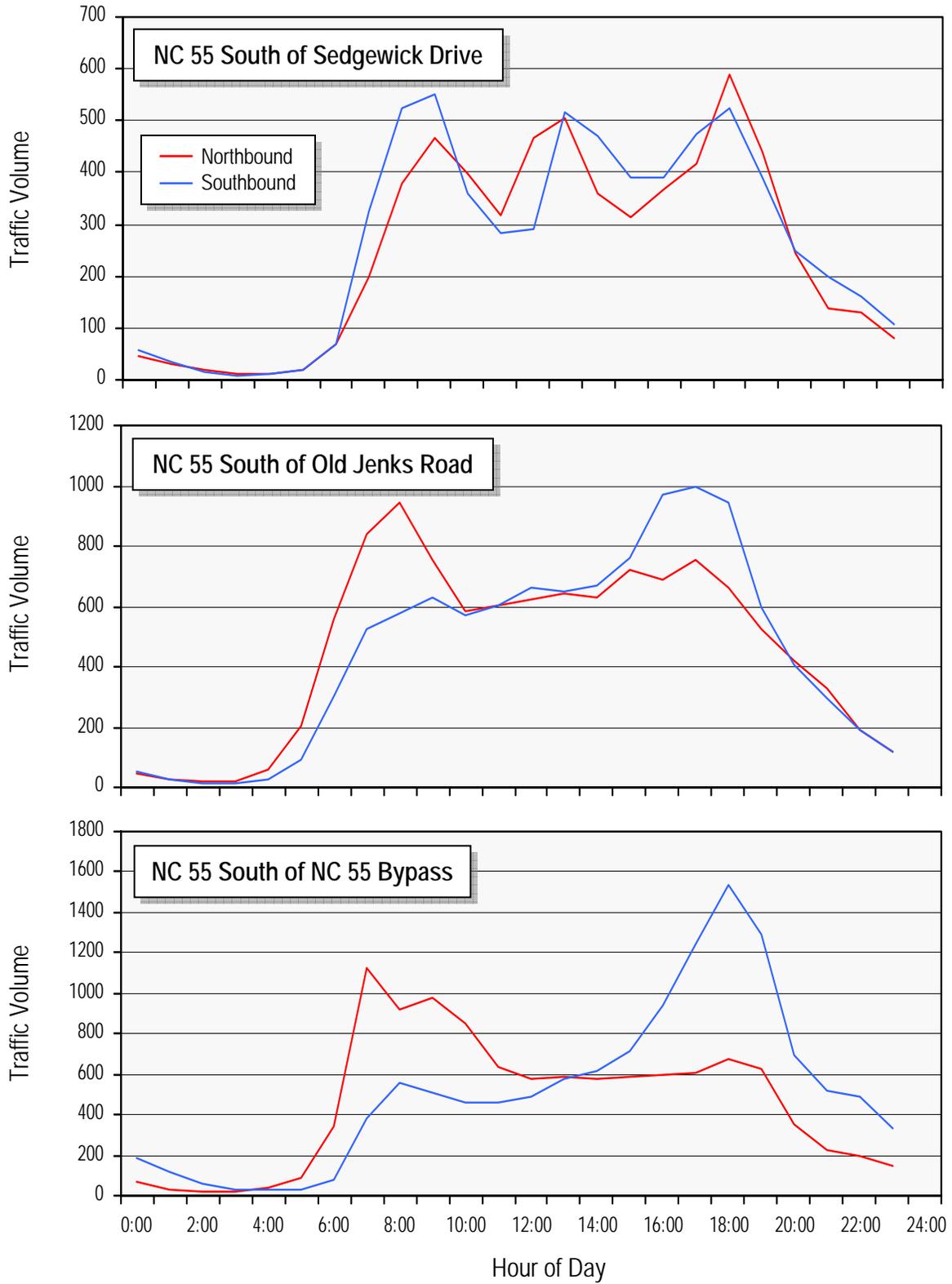


(1) Daily Index = Ratio of individual day's traffic to average daily traffic for week.

Table 2-7
Hourly Traffic Variations at Supplemental Traffic Count Locations

| Beginning Hour | Percent of Total Day (7-day Counts) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Average |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|---|--|------------------------------------|---------|
| | NC 55 Business south of Sunset Lake | NC 55 Bypass south of NC 55 Business | NC 55 West Williams Street south of Old Jenks Road | NC 55 south of Sedwick Drive | NC 147 west of TV Alexander Drive (1) | NC 751 south of Fayetteville Road | NC 751 south of Luther Road | Davis Drive south of NC 54 (1) | Davis Drive south of Old Jenks Road | Green Level Church Road south of Secluded Acres Road | Hopson Road east of Davis Drive | McCrimmon Parkway west of Church Street | Morrisville-Carpenter Road west of Church Street | South Alston Avenue south of NC 54 | |
| 0:00 | 1.4% | 1.5% | 0.7% | 1.2% | 0.8% | 0.7% | 0.7% | 0.7% | 0.7% | 0.5% | 0.5% | 0.7% | 1.7% | 1.2% | 0.7% |
| 1:00 | 0.7% | 0.9% | 0.4% | 0.7% | 0.5% | 0.4% | 0.4% | 0.4% | 0.4% | 0.2% | 0.2% | 0.4% | 0.9% | 0.6% | 0.4% |
| 2:00 | 0.5% | 0.5% | 0.2% | 0.4% | 0.2% | 0.2% | 0.2% | 0.2% | 0.2% | 0.1% | 0.1% | 0.3% | 0.4% | 0.3% | 0.3% |
| 3:00 | 0.4% | 0.3% | 0.2% | 0.3% | 0.2% | 0.1% | 0.1% | 0.1% | 0.2% | 0.1% | 0.1% | 0.2% | 0.2% | 0.3% | 0.2% |
| 4:00 | 0.5% | 0.3% | 0.4% | 0.2% | 0.1% | 0.1% | 0.1% | 0.1% | 0.2% | 0.1% | 0.1% | 0.2% | 0.2% | 0.2% | 0.3% |
| 5:00 | 0.5% | 0.5% | 1.2% | 0.3% | 0.2% | 0.3% | 0.3% | 0.3% | 0.2% | 0.0% | 0.2% | 0.5% | 0.5% | 0.2% | 1.2% |
| 6:00 | 1.2% | 1.6% | 3.2% | 1.0% | 1.3% | 1.0% | 1.1% | 0.8% | 2.0% | 0.2% | 1.3% | 1.2% | 1.2% | 0.8% | 4.3% |
| 7:00 | 4.1% | 5.4% | 5.3% | 3.8% | 4.4% | 4.7% | 5.0% | 4.1% | 6.5% | 2.6% | 3.8% | 3.3% | 3.3% | 2.2% | 7.6% |
| 8:00 | 6.3% | 5.5% | 6.2% | 6.2% | 9.7% | 8.7% | 11.0% | 9.7% | 6.5% | 8.4% | 8.7% | 6.5% | 4.8% | 7.0% | 8.8% |
| 9:00 | 5.9% | 5.8% | 6.1% | 7.4% | 10.6% | 7.9% | 7.9% | 11.7% | 6.3% | 9.6% | 10.2% | 5.7% | 5.0% | 7.7% | 6.2% |
| 10:00 | 5.5% | 5.6% | 5.6% | 6.0% | 6.4% | 5.3% | 5.0% | 7.7% | 5.5% | 5.7% | 7.6% | 4.9% | 5.6% | 4.9% | 4.4% |
| 11:00 | 4.9% | 5.1% | 6.0% | 5.2% | 3.6% | 4.7% | 4.6% | 4.3% | 5.6% | 4.4% | 4.3% | 5.6% | 6.1% | 4.0% | 7.0% |
| 12:00 | 5.0% | 5.0% | 6.4% | 6.2% | 4.1% | 4.9% | 4.5% | 4.8% | 5.8% | 5.1% | 6.8% | 7.4% | 6.3% | 5.3% | 8.5% |
| 13:00 | 5.9% | 5.6% | 6.5% | 8.1% | 4.4% | 5.3% | 5.0% | 6.1% | 5.8% | 6.0% | 9.2% | 7.4% | 6.5% | 7.5% | 7.3% |
| 14:00 | 5.6% | 5.7% | 6.5% | 6.9% | 4.3% | 5.3% | 5.2% | 5.4% | 6.7% | 5.7% | 8.9% | 6.1% | 6.5% | 7.2% | 5.2% |
| 15:00 | 6.0% | 6.0% | 7.2% | 6.0% | 4.5% | 5.9% | 5.5% | 4.8% | 7.4% | 5.6% | 5.4% | 6.8% | 6.9% | 5.8% | 5.6% |
| 16:00 | 6.9% | 6.8% | 7.8% | 6.4% | 6.3% | 7.1% | 6.8% | 5.8% | 8.4% | 6.9% | 5.8% | 8.4% | 6.8% | 7.9% | 6.9% |
| 17:00 | 7.6% | 7.8% | 8.0% | 7.2% | 10.6% | 10.0% | 9.6% | 8.7% | 7.4% | 8.2% | 7.7% | 8.9% | 7.3% | 7.8% | 9.2% |
| 18:00 | 8.5% | 9.0% | 7.3% | 8.7% | 13.2% | 12.0% | 11.7% | 9.0% | 6.9% | 12.7% | 6.2% | 6.7% | 6.8% | 10.5% | 6.0% |
| 19:00 | 7.7% | 7.8% | 5.2% | 6.6% | 6.9% | 6.3% | 6.4% | 6.9% | 5.2% | 8.2% | 5.7% | 4.8% | 6.4% | 6.7% | 3.3% |
| 20:00 | 5.3% | 4.6% | 3.8% | 4.1% | 3.2% | 3.4% | 3.2% | 3.5% | 3.5% | 4.0% | 2.9% | 3.4% | 5.8% | 4.4% | 3.8% |
| 21:00 | 3.9% | 3.4% | 3.0% | 3.0% | 2.0% | 2.4% | 2.4% | 2.2% | 2.6% | 2.5% | 1.7% | 2.8% | 4.4% | 3.3% | 1.8% |
| 22:00 | 3.3% | 3.1% | 1.9% | 2.5% | 1.7% | 1.9% | 1.9% | 1.3% | 1.8% | 2.1% | 1.1% | 1.7% | 3.7% | 2.5% | 2.2% |
| 23:00 | 2.3% | 2.2% | 1.2% | 1.8% | 1.0% | 1.3% | 1.3% | 0.9% | 1.0% | 1.0% | 0.9% | 1.3% | 2.6% | 1.7% | 1.0% |
| Total Day | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |

⁽¹⁾ Figures based on less than seven days of data
Source: 7-Day Supplemental Counts in November-December 2006.



Source: 7-Day Supplemental Traffic Counts in November-December, 2006

**Table 2-8
Traffic Variations by Time Period at Selected Locations**

| Location | Percent of Average Daily Traffic | | | | Total Day |
|--|----------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------|
| | AM Peak 6 - 10 AM | Midday 10 AM - 3 PM | PM Peak 3 - 7 PM | Off-Peak 7 PM - 6 AM | |
| NC 55 Business south of Sunset Lake Road | 17.5% | 26.9% | 29.0% | 26.5% | 100% |
| NC 55 Bypass south of NC 55 Business | 18.3% | 27.0% | 29.6% | 25.1% | 100% |
| NC 55 West Williams Street south of Old Jenks Road | 20.8% | 31.0% | 30.3% | 18.2% | 100% |
| NC 55 south of Sedwick Drive | 18.4% | 32.4% | 28.3% | 21.1% | 100% |
| NC 147 west of TW Alexander Drive ⁽¹⁾ | 26.0% | 22.8% | 34.6% | 16.8% | 100% |
| NC 751 south of Fayetteville Road | 22.3% | 25.5% | 35.0% | 17.1% | 100% |
| NC 751 south of Luther Road | 25.0% | 24.3% | 33.6% | 17.0% | 100% |
| Davis Drive south of NC 54 ⁽¹⁾ | 26.4% | 28.4% | 28.3% | 16.6% | 100% |
| Davis Drive south of Old Jenks Road | 23.6% | 29.4% | 29.4% | 17.7% | 100% |
| Green Level Church Road north of Secluded Acres Road | 20.8% | 26.9% | 33.4% | 18.8% | 100% |
| Hopson Road east of Davis Drive | 24.0% | 36.8% | 25.1% | 14.3% | 100% |
| McCrimmon Parkway west of Church Street | 21.9% | 30.7% | 30.8% | 16.6% | 100% |
| Morrisville-Carpenter Road west of Church Street | 14.3% | 31.0% | 27.8% | 26.8% | 100% |
| South Alston Avenue south of NC 54 | 17.7% | 28.9% | 32.0% | 21.4% | 100% |
| South Miami Boulevard south of NC 54 ⁽¹⁾ | 26.9% | 32.4% | 28.0% | 12.6% | 100% |
| Average | 21.7% | 28.9% | 30.1% | 19.3% | 100% |

⁽¹⁾ Figures based on less than seven days of data
Source: 7-Day Supplemental Counts in November-December 2006.

**Table 2-9
Vehicle Classifications at Supplemental Traffic Count Locations**

| Location | Passenger Vehicles | Light & Medium Trucks | Heavy Trucks | Total Trucks |
|--|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------|--------------|
| NC 55 Business south of Sunset Lake Road | 95.7% | 3.6% | 0.7% | 4.3% |
| NC 55 Bypass south of NC 55 Business | 90.8% | 6.2% | 3.1% | 9.3% |
| NC 55 West Williams Street south of Old Jenks Road | 88.7% | 4.4% | 6.9% | 11.3% |
| NC 55 south of Sedwick Drive | 90.2% | 8.3% | 1.5% | 9.8% |
| NC 147 west of TW Alexander Drive ⁽¹⁾ | 95.4% | 3.4% | 1.2% | 4.6% |
| NC 751 south of Fayetteville Road | 90.9% | 7.3% | 1.8% | 9.1% |
| NC 751 south of Luther Road | 92.3% | 5.5% | 2.2% | 7.7% |
| Davis Drive south of NC 54 ⁽¹⁾ | 87.8% | 10.0% | 2.1% | 12.1% |
| Davis Drive south of Old Jenks Road | 87.4% | 5.7% | 6.9% | 12.6% |
| Green Level Church Road north of Secluded Acres Road | 90.6% | 8.4% | 1.0% | 9.4% |
| Hopson Road east of Davis Drive | 95.7% | 3.5% | 0.9% | 4.4% |
| McCrimmon Parkway west of Church Street | 92.8% | 3.5% | 3.7% | 7.2% |
| Morrisville-Carpenter Road west of Church Street | 91.2% | 7.4% | 1.4% | 8.8% |
| South Alston Avenue south of NC 54 | 94.8% | 4.6% | 0.6% | 5.2% |
| South Miami Boulevard south of NC 54 ⁽¹⁾ | 87.1% | 4.7% | 8.2% | 12.9% |
| Average | 90.9% | 5.8% | 3.3% | 9.1% |

⁽¹⁾ Figures based on less than seven days of data
Source: 7-Day Supplemental Counts in November-December 2006.

The results of this data collection are summarized in Table 2-10.

Northbound – Southbound Routes:

- NC 55
- NC 147
- NC 751
- Davis Drive

Eastbound – Westbound Routes:

- I-40
- I-440/US 64/US 1/I-40
- NC 54 / Chapel Hill Road

Observed travel speeds collected during typical AM peak period speed and delay studies in the northbound and westbound direction are shown in Figure 2-7. Southbound and eastbound data are shown in Figure 2-8. The figures show reduced speeds on Davis Drive within the Research Triangle Park, and on NC 54 eastbound and westbound approaching the Research Triangle Park. Additionally, there appears to be reduced speeds on NC 55 northbound, south of US 64. Figures 2-7 and 2-8 also show that I-40, NC 147 and NC 751 appear to be generally at free-flow speeds. These observations are borne out by the average observed travel speeds presented in Table 2-10. However, AM peak travel westbound from the Raleigh area to Research Triangle Park is frequently subjected to significant delays that were not observed during these speed and delay studies.

Travel speed data was collected on the same roadways during the PM peak period. Figure 2-9 presents the observed travel speeds collected during the PM peak period in the southbound and eastbound direction; Figure 2-10 presents the northbound and westbound data. Congestion is clearly visible on I-40 eastbound in the PM peak period from Aviation Parkway to just south of NC 54, while I-40 westbound appears to be at free-flow speeds. Additionally, there is some congestion in both directions on NC 54 from McCrimmon Parkway into the Town of Cary. NC 55 also shows some reduced speeds in the southbound direction from just north of Okelley Chapel Road to High House Road. The speeds observed on these roadways would suggest that the source of congestion within the study corridor is due to commuters travelling to and from the Research Triangle Park. Figures 2-9 and 2-10 also show that NC 147, NC 751, and NC 55 northbound appear to be generally at free-flow speeds. These observations are borne out by the average travel speeds presented in Table 2-10.

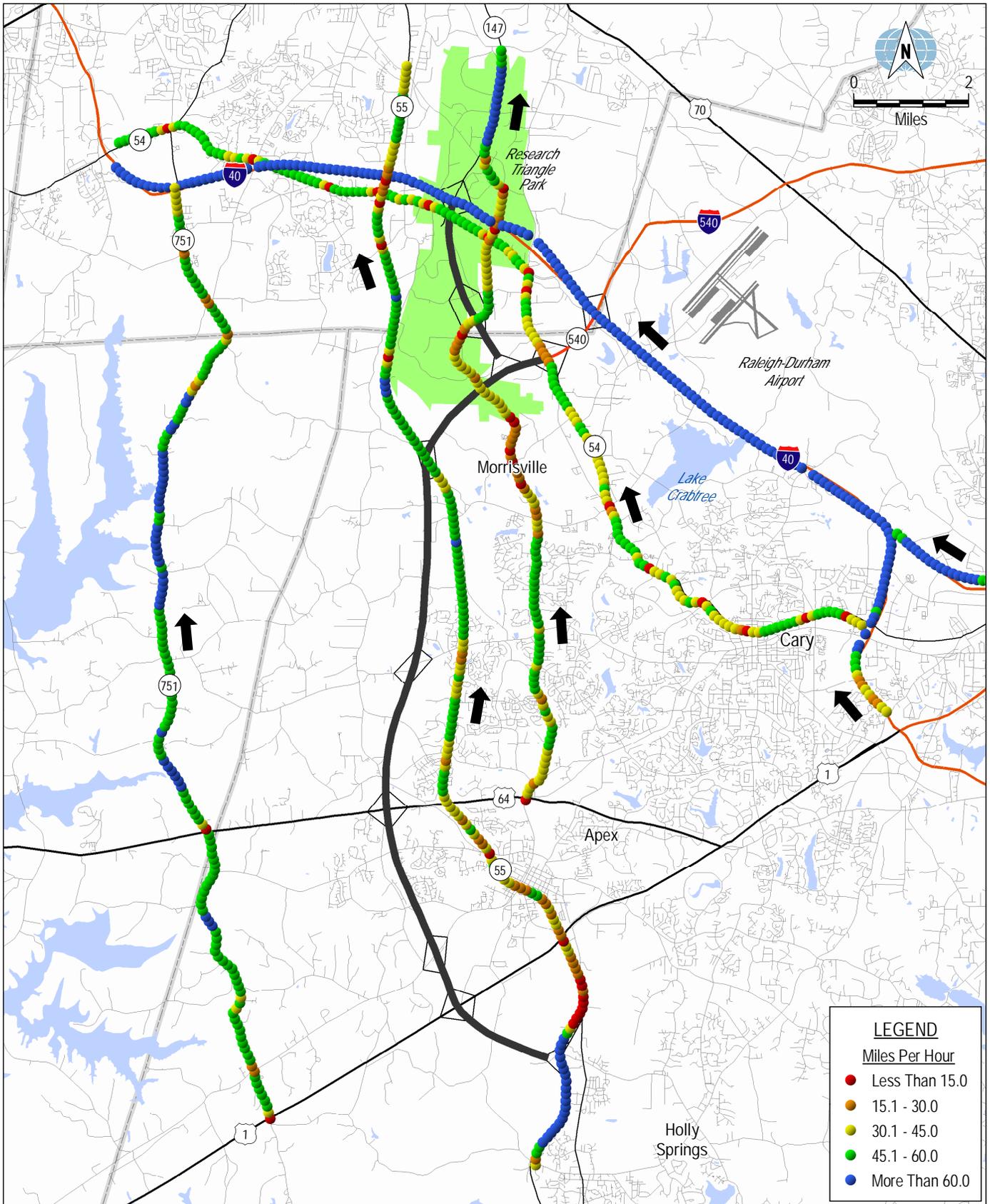
**Table 2-10
Speed and Delay Studies on Selected Roads**

| Segment Start | Segment End | Distance (miles) | Observed Travel Speeds (MPH) | | | |
|---------------------------------|--|---------------------|------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| | | | Northbound | | Southbound | |
| | | | AM | PM | AM | PM |
| NC 55 | | | | | | |
| East Cornwallis Road | I-40 | 1.9 | 42.7 | 49.2 | 35.0 | 27.8 |
| I-40 | T W Alexander Drive | 1.9 | 32.2 | 34.3 | 30.8 | 37.8 |
| T W Alexander Drive | Morrisville Carpenter Road | 4.5 | 46.7 | 47.0 | 55.8 | 32.1 |
| Morrisville Carpenter Road | High House Road | 2.3 | 42.1 | 43.4 | 42.6 | 37.1 |
| High House Road | US 64 | 2.8 | 40.9 | 40.7 | 39.3 | 38.0 |
| US 64 | US 1 | 3.1 | 25.4 | 25.0 | 30.8 | 16.2 |
| US 1 | New Hill Road | 4.3 | 34.8 | 45.1 | 56.8 | 51.9 |
| | Total Distance/ Average Speed | 20.7 | 36.5 | 39.1 | 41.7 | 31.0 |
| NC 147 | | | | | | |
| Ellis Road | I-40 | 2.9 | 41.8 | 47.1 | 65.3 | 55.9 |
| NC 751 | | | | | | |
| I-40 | Fayetteville Road | 2.2 | 36.7 | 36.1 | 47.2 | 38.6 |
| Fayetteville Road | US 64 | 10.0 | 51.4 | 52.0 | 51.2 | 46.8 |
| US 64 | US 1 | 5.4 | 40.8 | 47.3 | 45.3 | 43.3 |
| | Total Distance/ Average Speed | 17.6 | 45.5 | 47.9 | 48.8 | 44.6 |
| Davis Drive | | | | | | |
| East Cornwallis Road | NC 54 | 0.9 | 18.6 | 25.4 | 20.2 | 26.5 |
| NC 54 | Morrisville Carpenter Road | 5.8 | 27.9 | 42.9 | 47.1 | 32.9 |
| Morrisville Carpenter Road | High House Road | 2.0 | 44.4 | 37.5 | 35.9 | 45.6 |
| High House Road | US 64 | 3.0 | 38.2 | 41.1 | 39.5 | 31.8 |
| | Total Distance/ Average Speed | 11.7 | 30.8 | 39.3 | 39.0 | 33.6 |
| I-40 | | | | | | |
| NC 54 | NC 147 | 6.2 | 67.4 | 67.2 | 68.3 | 68.2 |
| NC 147 | I-540 | 2.7 | 69.3 | 53.0 | 69.5 | 70.3 |
| I-540 | Aviation Parkway | 1.0 | 71.7 | 45.1 | 70.2 | 69.9 |
| Aviation Parkway | I-440/US 64/US 1/I-40 | 6.7 | 68.6 | 27.8 | 69.6 | 71.3 |
| I-440/US 64/US 1/I-40 | US 1 | 2.7 | 68.2 | 44.5 | 42.6 | 67.0 |
| | Total Distance/ Average Speed | 19.3 | 68.4 | 41.3 | 63.7 | 69.5 |
| I-440/US 64/US 1/I-40 | | | | | | |
| Exit 289 | US1 | 3.0 | 56.9 | 59.2 | 62.5 | 66.0 |
| NC 54 / Chapel Hill Road | | | | | | |
| I-40 (Exit 273) | NC 55 | 5.2 | 34.8 | 27.9 | 31.7 | 33.0 |
| NC 55 | Hopson Road | 3.3 | 27.1 | 37.6 | 19.2 | 22.3 |
| Hopson Road | Aviation Parkway | 4.1 | 40.2 | 23.8 | 33.7 | 34.7 |
| Aviation Parkway | I-40 | 5.6 | 31.0 | 21.0 | 29.3 | 28.1 |
| | Total Distance/ Average Speed | 18.2 | 32.8 | 25.5 | 28.0 | 29.2 |

Source: Speed and Delay Studies, July 25 - 26, 2007

Proposed Triangle Expressway Comprehensive Traffic and Revenue Study

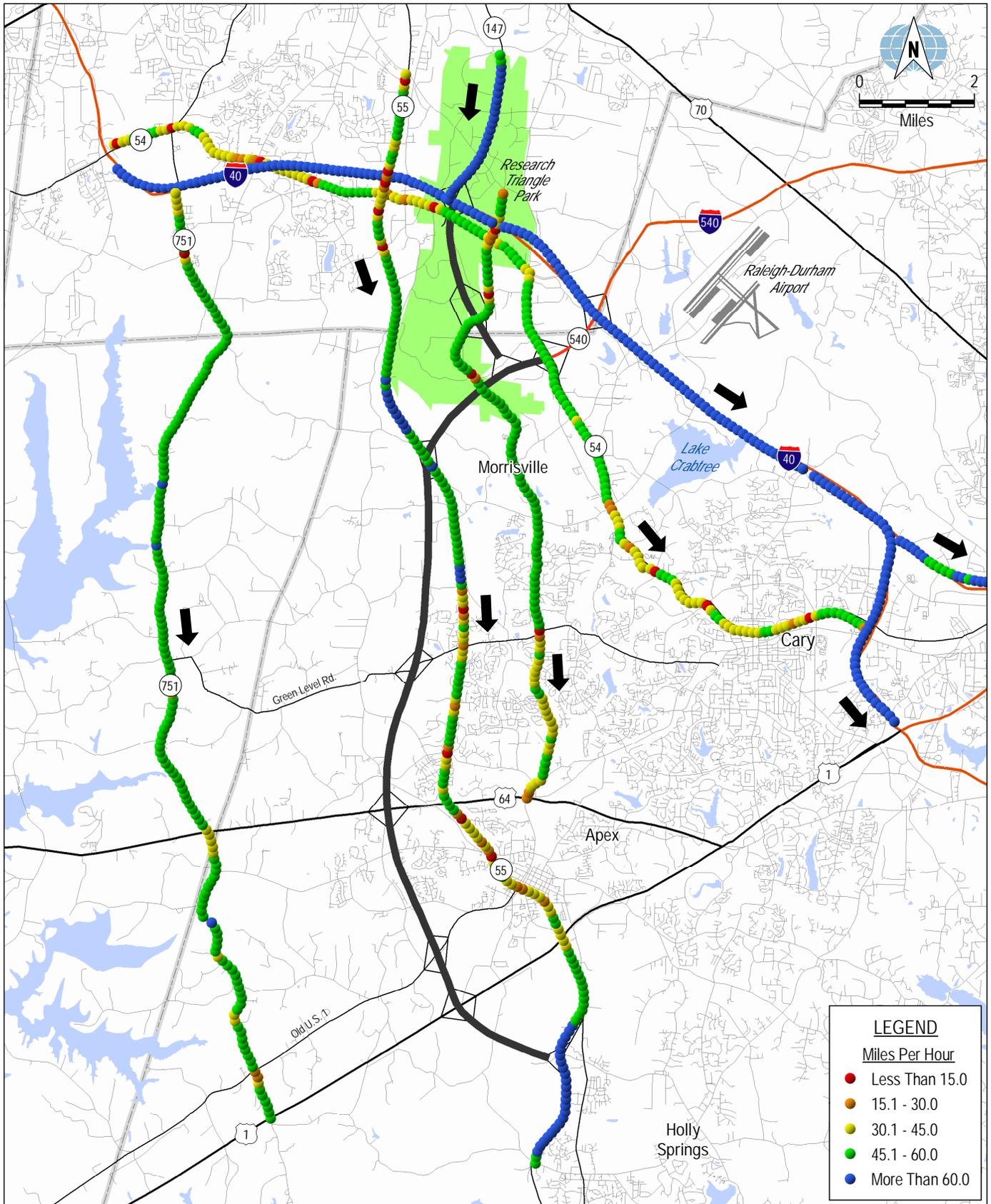
NC 102845 / Final Report Graphics/ Arcview / AM Travel Speeds - NB & WB.mxd / 7-31-08



OBSERVED AM PEAK PERIOD TRAVEL SPEEDS,
NORTHBOUND AND WESTBOUND (NOV.-DEC., 2006)

Proposed Triangle Expressway Comprehensive Traffic and Revenue Study

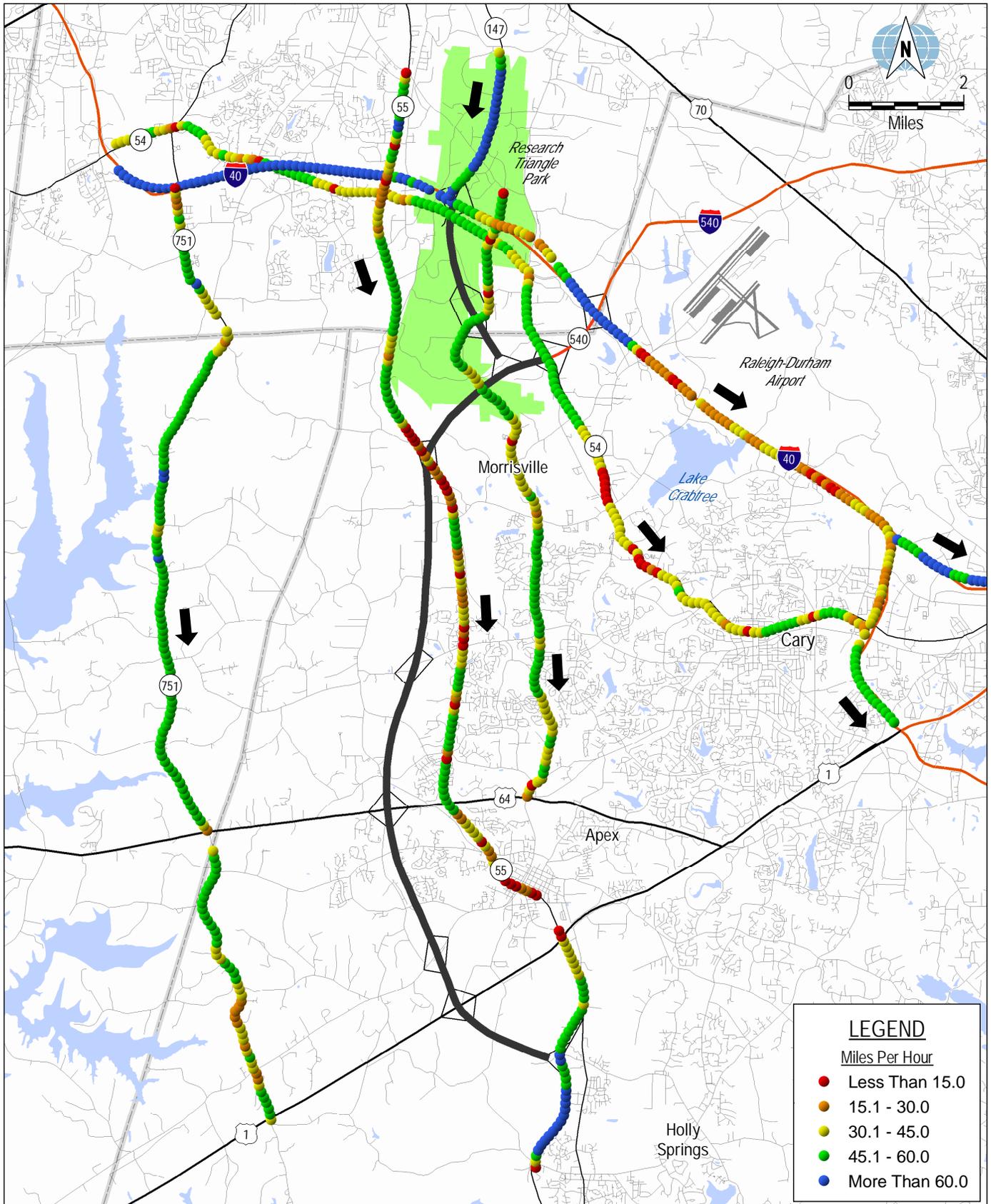
NC 102845 / Final Report Graphics / Arcview / AM Travel Speeds - SB & EB.mxd / 7-31-08



OBSERVED AM PEAK PERIOD TRAVEL SPEEDS,
SOUTHBOUND AND EASTBOUND (NOV.-DEC., 2006)

Proposed Triangle Expressway Comprehensive Traffic and Revenue Study

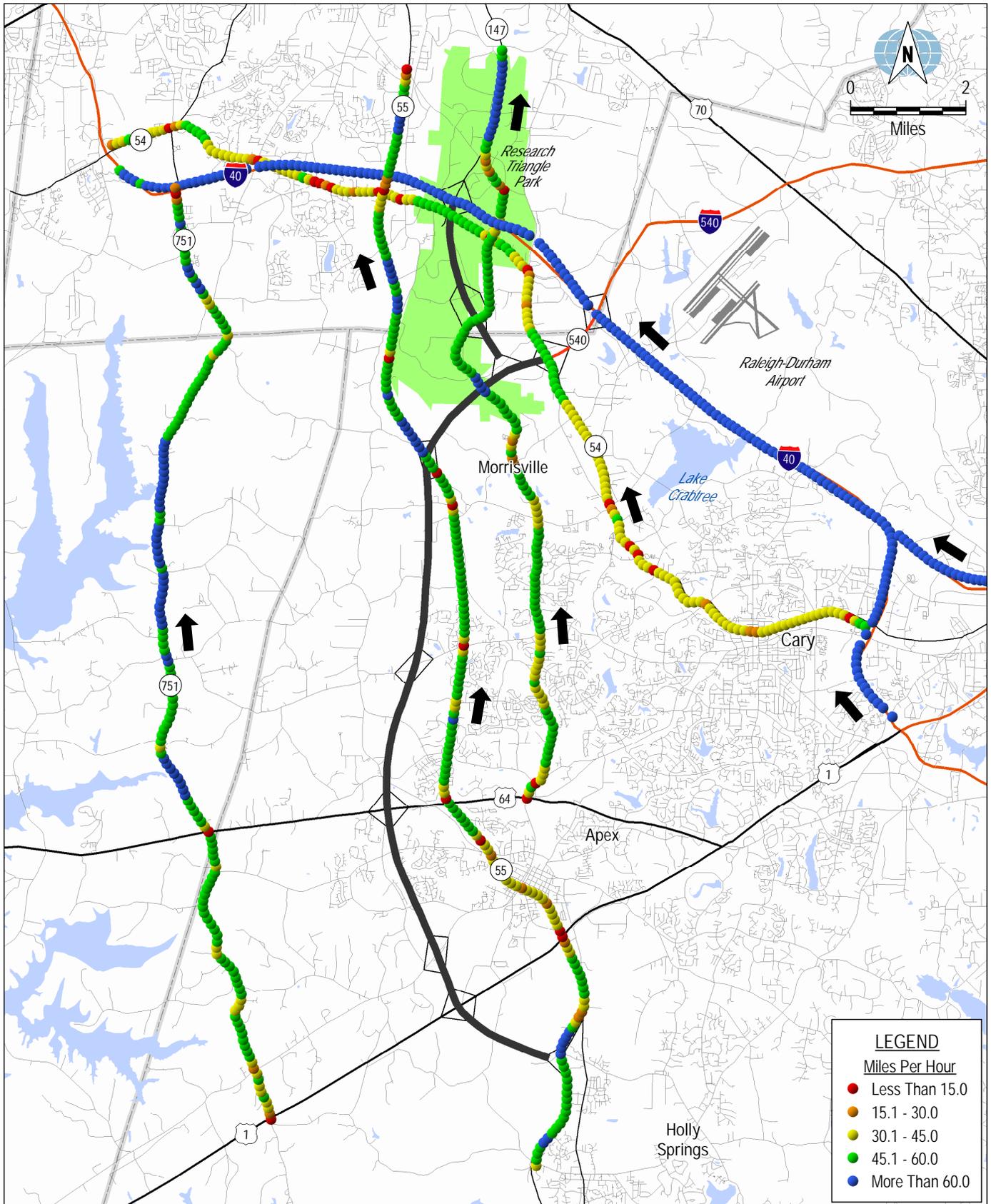
NC 102845 / Final Report Graphics / Arcview / PM Travel Speeds - SB & EB.mxd / 7-31-08



OBSERVED PM PEAK PERIOD TRAVEL SPEEDS,
SOUTHBOUND AND EASTBOUND (NOV.-DEC., 2006)

Proposed Triangle Expressway Comprehensive Traffic and Revenue Study

NC 102845 / Final Report Graphics / Arcview / PM Travel Speeds - NB & WB.mxd / 7-31-08



OBSERVED PM PEAK PERIOD TRAVEL SPEEDS,
NORTHBOUND AND WESTBOUND (NOV.-DEC., 2006)

EXISTING TRANSIT SERVICES IN THE STUDY AREA

TRANSIT AGENCIES

Several major transit agencies operate within the Triangle region. Many of these agencies are operated by local governments. Capital Area Transit (CAT) is operated by the City of Raleigh. Chapel Hill Transit (CHT) is operated by the City of Chapel Hill. The City of Cary offers fixed route service through Cary Transit (C-Tran). The Durham Area Transit Authority (DATA) is operated by the City of Durham.

More rural areas are served by county-wide agencies that provide demand-response services. Orange County Public Transportation (OPT) operates within Orange County. It recently began operating one fixed-route bus service in cooperation with the Triangle Transit Authority. The Chatham Transportation Network (CTN) operates within Chatham County.

The Wolfline is a bus service operated by North Carolina State University (NCSU) for the NC State Community. Wolfline buses are open to the public and operate every day that classes are in session serving all three campuses, two park and ride lots, and official NCSU housing. No university ID, pass or fare is required to ride.

The Triangle Transit Authority (TTA) is the only regional transit agency within the study area. It operates bus lines, vanpooling, and other ride-sharing services within Wake, Durham and Orange Counties.

Table 2-11 contains data on the transit agencies within the study area, as provided by the National Transit Database. Of the six agencies included in the database, TTA is the largest with a service area of 1,525 square miles and a fleet of 146 vehicles. Despite this, CHT and NCSU carry more bus passengers per hour than the other agencies. This may be due to the fact that CHT and NCSU are free services. TTA provides the longest average bus trips, at 8.58 miles, presumably due to its large service area and express bus service. TTA is also the only agency to provide vanpooling statistics.

TRANSIT SERVICES

Figure 2-11 displays the routes of study area transit providers in 2005. TTA provides express and local bus service, and ridesharing programs throughout the Triangle Region. The Town of Cary is served by TTA and C-Tran. In the City of Chapel Hill, the University of North Carolina and downtown business district form a major regional employment center, which is served by CHT and TTA. Likewise, downtown Durham and

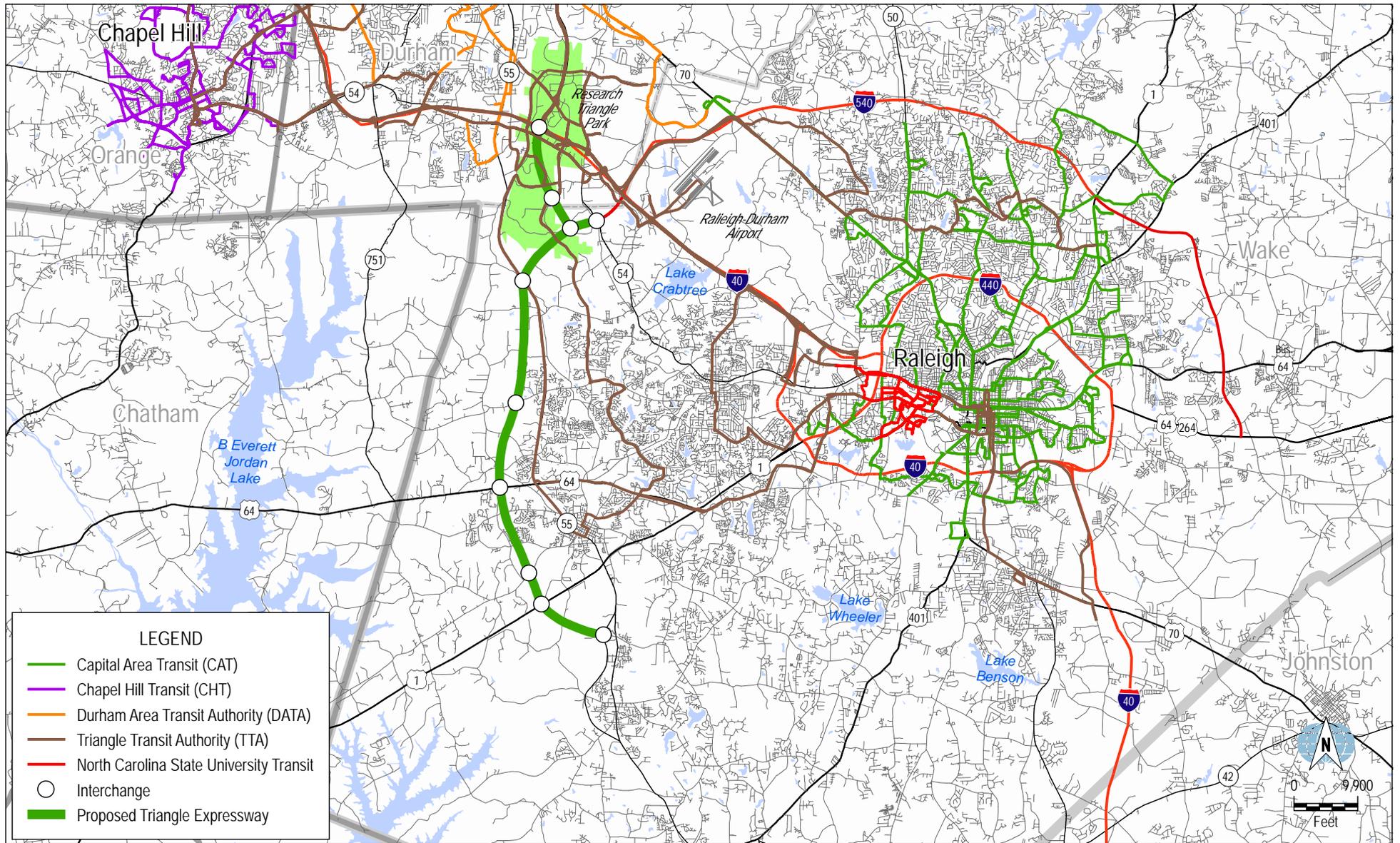
**Table 2-11
 Statistics for Transit Agencies in the Triangle Region
 2005**

| Statistics | CAT | C-Tran | CHT | DATA | NCSU | TTA |
|--|------------|---------------|------------|-------------|-------------|------------|
| Service Area (sq. mi.) | 125 | 50 | 25 | 93 | 9 | 1525 |
| Service Area Population ⁽¹⁾ | 311,053 | 107,973 | 52,440 | 179,000 | 40,000 | 1,002,876 |
| Overall Service | | | | | | |
| Fleet Size | 86 | 18 | 97 | 91 | 25 | 146 |
| Annual Passenger Miles | 14,139,346 | 367,245 | 14,979,244 | 18,572,131 | 2,323,170 | 17,730,060 |
| Annual Unlinked Trips | 3,702,432 | 52,682 | 5,783,800 | 4,519,449 | 1,767,209 | 1,052,052 |
| Passenger Miles Per Unlinked Trip | 3.82 | 6.97 | 2.59 | 4.11 | 1.31 | 16.85 |
| Bus | | | | | | |
| Fleet Size | 68 | | 83 | 49 | 25 | 67 |
| Annual Passenger Miles | 13,387,657 | | 14,620,347 | 18,043,241 | 2,323,170 | 6,204,180 |
| Annual Unlinked Trips | 3,546,761 | | 5,711,073 | 4,443,568 | 1,767,209 | 723,184 |
| Passenger Miles Per Unlinked Trip | 3.77 | | 2.56 | 4.06 | 1.31 | 8.58 |
| Demand Response | | | | | | |
| Fleet Size | 18 | 18 | 14 | 42 | | 5 |
| Annual Passenger Miles | 751,689 | 367,245 | 358,897 | 528,890 | | 127,164 |
| Annual Unlinked Trips | 155,671 | 52,682 | 72,727 | 75,881 | | 8,072 |
| Passenger Miles Per Unlinked Trip | 4.83 | 6.97 | 4.93 | 6.97 | | 15.75 |
| Vanpool | | | | | | |
| Fleet Size | | | | | | 74 |
| Annual Passenger Miles | | | | | | 11,398,716 |
| Annual Unlinked Trips | | | | | | 320,796 |
| Passenger Miles Per Unlinked Trip | | | | | | 35.53 |

⁽¹⁾ Urbanized Area (UZA) Statistics - 2000 Census
 Source: 2005 National Transit Database (NTD)

Proposed Triangle Expressway Comprehensive Traffic and Revenue Study

NC 102845 / Final Report Graphics / Arcview / Transit Routes 2005.mxd / 7-31-08



Duke University, including the academic centers and the hospital, which are located within the City, are major centers for employment. DATA, TTA and Duke University all provide transit services to this area. In the City of Raleigh, CAT and TTA serve the downtown area. North Carolina State University's Wolfline serves the three NCSU campuses, two park and ride lots, and official housing.

Several routes are of particular significance in that they operate within the Triangle Expressway study area. These transit routes only operate Monday through Friday. Moreover, some of them only operate during the AM and PM peak periods. TTA Routes 105, 107, 201 and 205 are express routes; the others are local.

Table 2-12 provides a list of selected transit routes with comparable roadway traffic. The transit ridership in the Triangle Expressway corridor is extremely small in comparison to the vehicular traffic. For example, TTA Route 311, which operates on NC 55 parallel to the proposed Triangle Expressway, carried 100 passengers per day in 2005. Vehicular traffic on NC 55 was between 19,000 and 38,000 vehicles per day.

In the study area, standard fares vary from free to \$2.50 per ride. Triangle Transit is the most expensive service, with differing fares for local and express service. Several agencies also offer monthly passes, which are generally less expensive per ride and encourage commuting. Regional passes are also available, which provide unlimited rides on and transfers between all DATA routes, CAT routes, and TTA local routes. A regional pass costs \$4.00 for 1 day and \$64.00 for 30 days. Table 2-13 provides the 2007 fixed-route fare structure for the transit agencies in the study area.

VANPOOL SERVICES

The Triangle Transit Authority (TTA) offers vanpool service in Wake, Durham, and Orange Counties. A vanpool is made up of 10 commuters or more who live and work near each other and who share approximately the same work hours. TTA pays for gas and insurance, and arranges, oversees, and pays for all van maintenance. In addition, TTA provides potential users with a list of current vanpool routes and schedules; workers can join a current route by finding one that operates near home and work, or start a new one. Table 2-14 lists some of the current TTA vanpool routes in the Triangle Expressway study area. Riders pay a monthly fare based on average daily round-trip mileage and the number of riders. Table 2-15 provides an overview of the TTA vanpooling fare structure.

**Table 2-12
Ridership on Selected Transit Routes and Comparable Roadway Traffic Volumes
2005**

| Service Provider | Route Number | Origin | Destination | Major Roadways | Daily Ridership (Person Trips) | Lowest AADT in Corridor (Vehicles) | Highest AADT in Corridor (Vehicles) |
|-------------------------|---------------------|---------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| DATA | 12 | Durham | RTP | NC54 / NC55 | 21 | 13,000 | 26,000 |
| TTA | 105 | Raleigh | RTP | I-40 | 226 | 132,000 | 153,000 |
| TTA | 107 | Raleigh | RTP | I-40 | 190 | 132,000 | 156,000 |
| TTA | 201 | New Hope | RTP | I-540 / US70 | 75 | 38,000 | 74,000 |
| TTA | 202 | Brookhaven | RTP | I-540 | 19 | 52,000 | 74,000 |
| TTA | 301 | Raleigh | RTP | I-40 / NC54 | 255 | 10,000 | 153,000 |
| TTA | 302 | Raleigh | RTP | Davis Drive | 139 | 13,000 | 15,000 |
| TTA | 311 | Apex | RTP | US64 / NC55 | 100 | 19,000 | 38,000 |
| TTA | 402 | Durham | RTP | NC147 | 342 | 52,000 | 54,000 |
| TTA | 403 | Durham | RTP | NC147 | 353 | 52,000 | 54,000 |
| TTA | 412 | Chapel Hill | RTP | NC54 / NC147 | 359 | 13,000 | 55,000 |
| TTA | 413 | Durham | RTP | NC147 | 362 | 52,000 | 54,000 |

Source: Triangle Transit Authority, Durham Area Transit Authority

**Table 2-13
Fixed Route Fare Structure
2007**

| Agency | Senior/Disabled Persons | | Monthly Pass ⁽²⁾ |
|--|--|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| | One-Way Adult Cash Fare ⁽¹⁾ | Cash Fare ⁽¹⁾ | |
| Capital Area Transit | \$1.00 | \$0.50 | \$36.00 |
| Cary Transit | \$1.00 | \$0.50 | \$30.00 |
| Chapel Hill Transit | FREE | FREE | N/A |
| Duke Transit | FREE | FREE | N/A |
| Durham Area Trans. Authority | \$1.00 | FREE | \$36.00 |
| NCSU Transit | FREE | FREE | N/A |
| Triangle Transit Authority Local Route | \$2.00 | \$1.00 | \$80.00 |
| Triangle Transit Authority Express Route | \$2.50 | \$1.25 | \$80.00 |

⁽¹⁾ Transfer between an agency's routes is free

⁽²⁾ The Triangle Transit Authority Monthly Pass is accepted on express and local routes
Note: Orange County Public Transportation has the same fare structure as the Triangle Transit Authority
Source: Fare Information is published online by the various transit agencies.

**Table 2-14
Triangle Transit Authority Vanpool Routes and Schedules in Study Area**

| ID# | Origin | Destination | Work Hours |
|------------|----------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|
| 1863 | Chapel Hill | SAS (Cary) | 8:45am - 5:00pm |
| 1867 | Garner | Research Tri. Park | 7:30am - 4:30pm |
| 1868 | Apex | Wyeth Vaccines (Stanford) | 8:00am - 4:30pm |
| 1871 | Apex | UNC-Chapel Hill | |
| 1883 | Cary | UNC-Chapel Hill | 8:00am - 4:30pm |
| 1900 | Chapel Hill/Carrboro | Research Triandgle (EPA) | 8:00am - 5:00pm |
| 1901 | Chapel Hill | Research Triandgle (EPA) | 8:00am - 5:00pm |
| 1915 | Garner | Wyeth Vaccines (Stanford) | 7:30am - 4:30pm |
| 1927 | Cary | Wyeth Vaccines (Stanford) | 8:00am - 4:30pm |
| 1935 | Stanford | Research Tri. Park/Durham | 7:00am - 4:00pm |
| 1936 | North Raleigh | Durham VA Medical Center | 8:00am - 4:30pm |

Source: Triangle Transit Authority

**Table 2-15
Triangle Transit Authority Vanpool Fares
2006**

| <u>Daily Round Trips (Miles)</u> | <u>Monthly Lease</u> | <u>Rider Fare 14 Riders</u> | <u>Rider Fare 12 Riders</u> | <u>Rider Fare 10 Riders</u> |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 20 | \$554.20 | \$39.59 | \$46.18 | \$55.42 |
| 25 | 602.50 | 43.04 | 50.21 | 60.25 |
| 30 | 650.80 | 46.49 | 54.23 | 65.08 |
| 35 | 699.10 | 49.94 | 58.26 | 69.91 |
| 40 | 747.40 | 53.39 | 62.28 | 74.74 |
| 45 | 795.70 | 56.84 | 66.31 | 79.57 |
| 50 | 844.00 | 60.29 | 70.33 | 84.00 |
| 65 | 988.90 | 70.64 | 82.41 | 98.89 |
| 70 | 1037.20 | 74.09 | 86.43 | 103.72 |
| 75 | 1085.50 | 77.54 | 90.46 | 108.55 |
| 80 | 1133.80 | 80.99 | 94.84 | 113.38 |
| 85 | 1182.10 | 84.44 | 98.51 | 118.21 |
| 90 | 1230.40 | 87.89 | 102.53 | 123.04 |
| 95 | 1278.70 | 91.34 | 106.56 | 127.87 |
| 100 | 1237.00 | 94.79 | 110.58 | 132.70 |
| 110 | 1423.60 | 101.69 | 118.63 | 142.36 |
| 120 | 1520.20 | 108.59 | 126.68 | 152.02 |
| 130 | 1616.80 | 115.49 | 134.73 | 161.68 |
| 140 | 1713.40 | 122.39 | 142.78 | 171.34 |
| 150 | 1810.00 | 129.29 | 150.83 | 181.00 |

Source: Triangle Transit Authority

JOURNEY TO WORK

The study area for the Triangle Expressway incorporates portions of Chatham, Durham, Orange and Wake Counties. The majority of commuters living in those counties chose to drive alone to work. Orange County, where Chapel Hill Transit (CHT) is a free service, has the largest percentage of workers using public transportation to commute to work (4.2 percent), as well as the largest percentages of people bicycling (1.8 percent) and walking (7.0 percent) to work. Durham County has the largest percentage of people choosing to carpool to work (15.9 percent). Wake County, as the most populous of the four counties, has the most commuters using public transportation (4,153) and carpooling (37,823). The means of travel to work in Chatham, Durham, Orange and Wake Counties, as reported by the 2000 Census, is provided Table 2-16. For the four-

**Table 2-16
Transportation to Work Mode
2000**

| Mode | Chatham County | | Durham County | | Orange County | | Wake County | | Four County Area | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| | Workers Age 16+ | % of Total Workers |
| Drove Alone | 18,966 | 76.9% | 84,063 | 74.8% | 42,668 | 70.1% | 274,674 | 81.1% | 420,371 | 78.3% |
| Carpooled | 3,902 | 15.8% | 17,927 | 15.9% | 7,149 | 11.7% | 37,823 | 11.2% | 66,801 | 12.5% |
| Public Transportation | 54 | 0.2% | 3,384 | 3.0% | 2,566 | 4.2% | 4,153 | 1.2% | 10,157 | 1.9% |
| Motorcycle | 16 | 0.1% | 115 | 0.1% | 108 | 0.2% | 306 | 0.1% | 545 | 0.1% |
| Bicycle | 47 | 0.2% | 396 | 0.4% | 1,124 | 1.8% | 643 | 0.2% | 2,210 | 0.4% |
| Walked | 357 | 1.4% | 2,959 | 2.6% | 4,263 | 7.0% | 5,847 | 1.7% | 13,426 | 2.5% |
| Other Means | 207 | 0.8% | 539 | 0.5% | 295 | 0.5% | 2,419 | 0.7% | 3,460 | 0.6% |
| Worked at Home | 1,108 | 4.5% | 3,050 | 2.7% | 2,687 | 4.4% | 12,737 | 3.8% | 19,582 | 3.6% |
| Total | 24,657 | 100% | 112,433 | 100% | 60,860 | 100% | 338,602 | 100% | 536,552 | 100% |

Source: 2000 Census Data

county area, approximately 91 percent of workers either drove alone or carpooled to work. Less than 2 percent used public transportation.

Commuter travel time is influenced by several factors, such as the location of major employment centers, county size, and population. Table 2-17 provides 2000 travel time data for Chatham, Durham, Orange and Wake counties. Durham County has the lowest average travel time (23 minutes), while Chatham County has the highest average travel time (29 minutes). Of the four counties, Orange County has the highest percentage of commuters traveling less than 15 minutes to work (30.9 percent).

Table 2-18 shows vehicle occupancy data for Chatham, Durham, Orange and Wake Counties collected during the 2000 Census. Chatham and Durham Counties had the highest average vehicle occupancy (1.27 and 1.28 persons, respectively). Conversely, Wake County had the largest percentage of motorists choosing to drive alone to work (321,497).

TRAVEL PATTERN SURVEYS

As part of this study effort, travel pattern surveys were conducted between November and early December 2006 at 13 locations in the vicinity of the proposed Triangle Expressway. The travel patterns observed from the survey served as integral inputs into the travel demand model for the Triangle Expressway traffic and toll revenue forecast. The key findings of the travel pattern surveys are summarized below.

METHODOLOGY AND PROCEDURES

Thirteen survey locations were selected for the travel pattern survey in order to provide an adequate representation of study area traffic. The survey team coordinated with county and local jurisdictions to ensure that safety concerns were taken into consideration. Figure 2-12 depicts the locations of the 13 survey stations. As shown in the figure, all surveys were conducted in a single direction of travel at signalized intersections in accordance with an operation and safety plan developed for each location.⁽¹⁾ The survey was conducted in such a manner as to minimize impact on traffic flow and maximize safety to motorists and survey personnel.

The survey questionnaire was distributed in the form of a postage-paid business-reply card. Figure 2-13 shows the mail-back, handout survey questionnaire. The survey contained nine questions that queried motorists about their trip origin and destination; residence status; trip purpose; trip

⁽¹⁾ During later survey processing, observed one-way trips were “reversed” in order to provide estimates of daily travel patterns in each direction.

Table 2-17
Travel Time to Work
2000

| Trip Length | Chatham County | | Durham County | | Orange County | | Wake County | | Four County Area | |
|---------------------|----------------|------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|-------------|------------|------------------|------------|
| | Commuters | % of Total | Commuters | % of Total | Commuters | % of Total | Commuters | % of Total | Commuters | % of Total |
| Less than 5 minutes | 713 | 3.0% | 2,301 | 2.1% | 1,484 | 2.6% | 7,151 | 2.2% | 11,649 | 3.6% |
| 5 to 9 minutes | 2,283 | 9.7% | 10,330 | 9.4% | 6,283 | 10.8% | 27,154 | 8.3% | 46,050 | 14.1% |
| 10 to 14 minutes | 2,613 | 11.1% | 18,979 | 17.4% | 10,212 | 17.6% | 42,047 | 12.9% | 73,851 | 22.7% |
| 15 to 19 minutes | 3,048 | 12.9% | 25,376 | 23.2% | 9,991 | 17.2% | 52,957 | 16.3% | 91,372 | 28.0% |
| 20 to 24 minutes | 3,283 | 13.9% | 19,238 | 17.6% | 9,724 | 16.7% | 57,773 | 17.7% | 90,018 | 27.6% |
| 25 to 29 minutes | 1,449 | 6.2% | 6,435 | 5.9% | 4,102 | 7.1% | 24,749 | 7.6% | 36,735 | 11.3% |
| 30 to 34 minutes | 3,654 | 15.5% | 14,373 | 13.1% | 8,163 | 14.0% | 54,366 | 16.7% | 80,556 | 24.7% |
| 35 to 39 minutes | 1,055 | 4.5% | 2,069 | 1.9% | 1,651 | 2.8% | 10,921 | 3.4% | 15,696 | 4.8% |
| 40 to 44 minutes | 1,133 | 4.8% | 2,136 | 2.0% | 1,690 | 2.9% | 11,403 | 3.5% | 16,362 | 5.0% |
| 45 to 59 minutes | 2,687 | 11.4% | 4,739 | 4.3% | 3,027 | 5.2% | 21,899 | 6.7% | 32,352 | 9.9% |
| 60 to 89 minutes | 1,169 | 5.0% | 2,145 | 2.0% | 1,190 | 2.0% | 9,990 | 3.1% | 14,494 | 4.4% |
| 90 or more minutes | 462 | 2.0% | 1,262 | 1.2% | 656 | 1.1% | 5,455 | 1.7% | 7,835 | 2.4% |
| Total | 23,549 | 100% | 109,383 | 100% | 58,173 | 100% | 325,865 | 100% | 516,970 | 159% |
| Average Travel Time | 29 | | 23 | | 24 | | 26 | | 25 | |

Source: 2000 Census Data

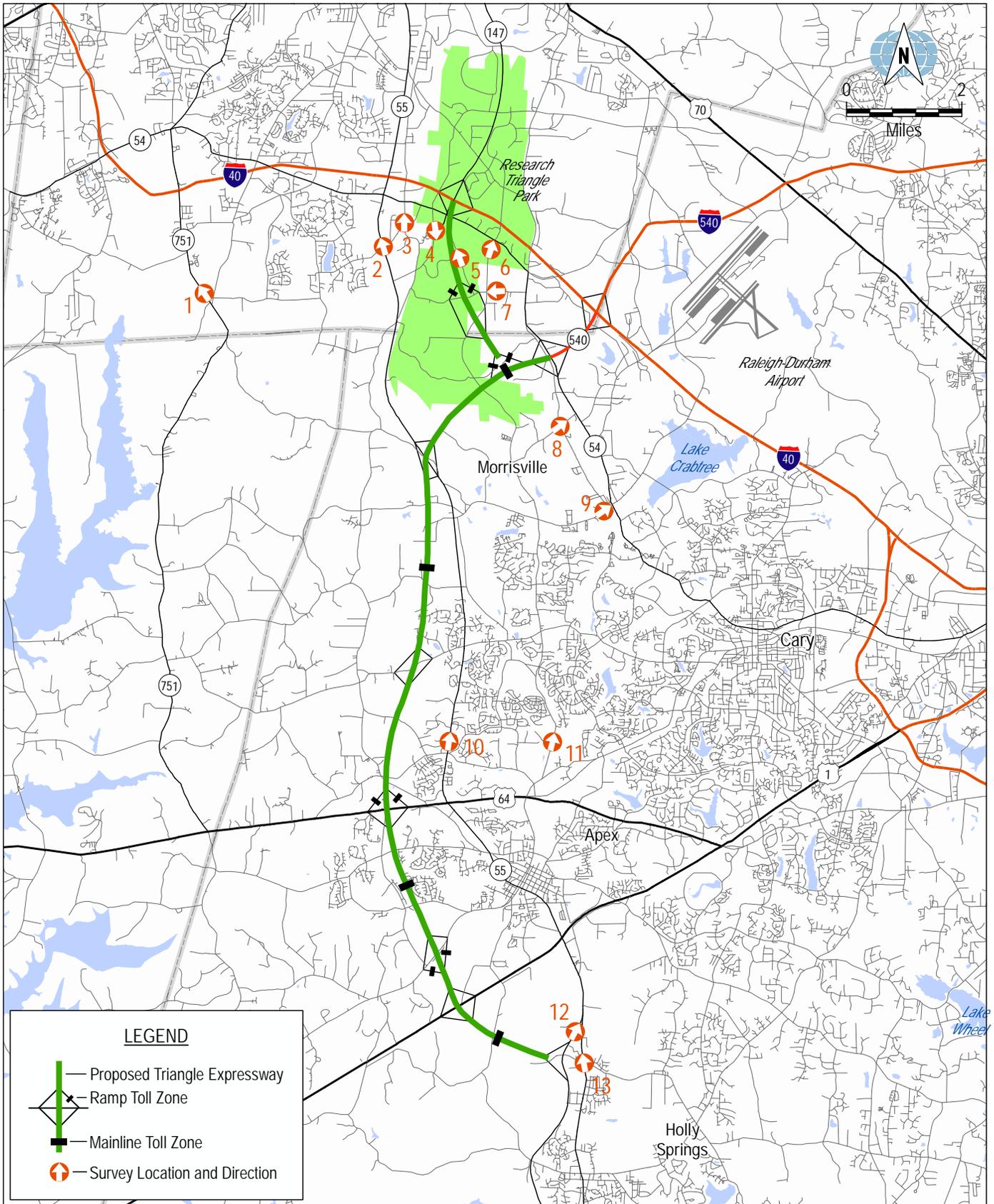
Table 2-18
Commuter Vehicle Occupancy
2000

| Trip Length | Chatham County | | Durham County | | Orange County | | Wake County | | Four County Area | |
|---------------------------|----------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|------------------|-------------|
| | Motorists | % of Total | Motorists | % of Total | Motorists | % of Total | Motorists | % of Total | Motorists | % of Total |
| Drove alone | 18,966 | 82.9% | 84,063 | 82.4% | 42,668 | 85.6% | 274,674 | 87.9% | 420,371 | 86.3% |
| 2-person carpool | 2,641 | 11.5% | 12,117 | 11.9% | 5,267 | 10.6% | 27,874 | 8.9% | 47,899 | 9.8% |
| 3-person carpool | 784 | 3.4% | 3,218 | 3.2% | 1,100 | 2.2% | 5,863 | 1.9% | 10,965 | 2.3% |
| 4-person carpool | 269 | 1.2% | 1,525 | 1.5% | 459 | 0.9% | 2,204 | 0.7% | 4,457 | 0.9% |
| 5- or 6-person carpool | 131 | 0.6% | 749 | 0.7% | 224 | 0.4% | 1,483 | 0.5% | 2,587 | 0.5% |
| 7-or-more-person carpool | 77 | 0.3% | 318 | 0.3% | 99 | 0.2% | 399 | 0.1% | 893 | 0.2% |
| Total | 22,868 | 100% | 101,990 | 100% | 49,817 | 100% | 312,497 | 100% | 487,172 | 100% |
| Average Vehicle Occupancy | 1.27 | | 1.28 | | 1.21 | | 1.18 | | 1.21 | |

Source: 2000 Census Data

Proposed Triangle Expressway Comprehensive Traffic and Revenue Study

NC 102845 / Final Report Graphics/ Arcview / O&D Survey Sites.mxd / 7-31-08



frequency; and vehicle occupancy. An optional question was included asking if motorists wished to participate in an internet-based survey of transportation options.

Of the 21,276 surveys distributed, a total of 2,501 valid surveys were returned or 11.8 percent of the total. Table 2-19 indicates the dates on which the surveys were conducted, the number of surveys distributed and the return rate for each location. Upon receipt, the completed questionnaires were filtered for validity and entered into a Geographic Information Systems (GIS) database. This database was a valuable tool in constructing the Triangle Expressway travel demand model, ensuring that appropriate trip tables reflected current usage patterns of the highway system in the study area.

SURVEY TRIP CHARACTERISTICS

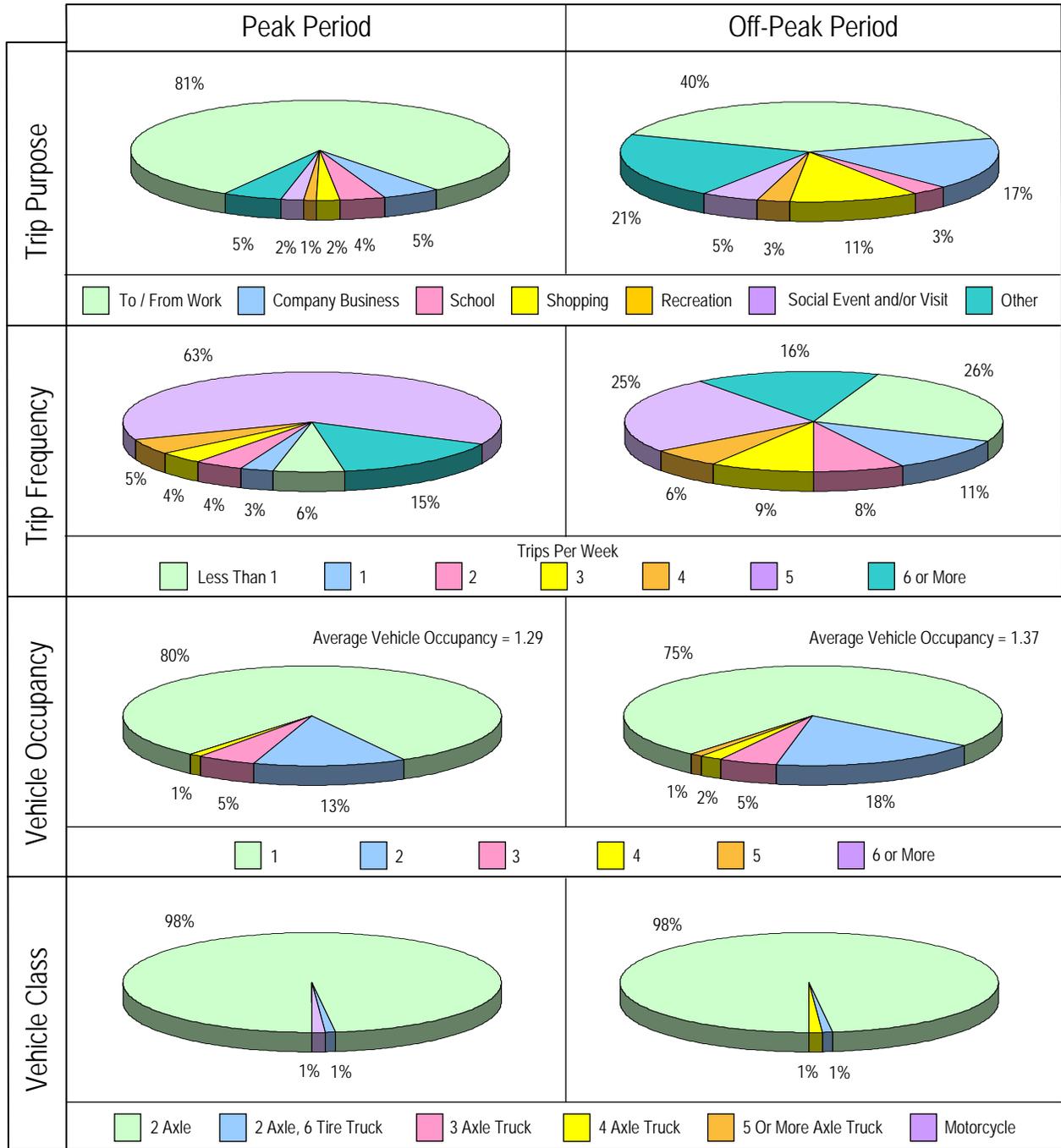
The travel pattern survey results illustrated several trends in trip characteristics in the Raleigh-Durham area. Motorists were asked to identify the roads they used on their one-way trip. Of the surveys returned, 2,501 respondents provided usable information regarding road choice. Road choice usage was broken down by peak and off-peak periods. Although travel was greatly reduced in the off-peak hours, the percentage of road usage remained almost identical. For example, 28 percent of motorists used NC 55 during peak hours as compared to 27 percent using the same road during off-peak hours. Other major roads listed on the survey include I-40, I-540, NC 54 and NC 751. This analysis helped identify competing routes to the proposed toll road, from which traffic could be diverted to the proposed Triangle Expressway (especially during peak periods when these roads could be less attractive because of congestion).

Questions regarding trip purpose were also included in the travel pattern survey. As shown in Figure 2-14, the overwhelming majority of surveyed motorists (81 percent) traveling in the study area during peak periods were commuters traveling “to and from work.” When combined with the “company business” category, work related trips accounted for 86 percent of total trips. During off-peak periods as indicated in Figure 2-14, work related trips were reduced to 57 percent, with shopping and other trip purposes comprising the bulk of off-peak travel.

Figure 2-14 also provides information collected from the survey regarding trip frequency. During the peak period, 78 percent of survey respondents indicated that they make similar trips a minimum of 5 times per week. This roughly corresponds to the percentage of “To and From Work” trips described by the Trip Purpose pie chart, suggesting that a large percentage

**Table 2-19
Motorist Survey Sample Size**

| Survey Station | Date | Location | Direction | Number of Surveys Distributed | Number of Valid Surveys Returned | Passing Traffic | Percent of Passing Traffic Surveyed | Percent of Valid Surveys Returned |
|----------------|------------|---|------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1 | 11/29/2006 | NC 751 Hope Valley Road South of Fayetteville | Northbound | 665 | 126 | 4,847 | 13.7 | 18.9 |
| 2 | 11/29/2006 | NC 55 South of Sedwick Drive | Northbound | 1,370 | 97 | 4,189 | 32.7 | 7.1 |
| 3 | 11/29/2006 | South Alston Avenue South of NC 54 | Northbound | 1,040 | 100 | 2,231 | 46.6 | 9.6 |
| 4 | 11/29/2006 | NC 147 West of TW Alexander Drive | Southbound | 1,799 | 372 | 6,072 | 29.6 | 20.7 |
| 5 | 11/30/2006 | Davis Drive South of NC 54 | Northbound | 2,029 | 225 | 6,482 | 31.3 | 11.1 |
| 6 | 11/30/2006 | South Miami Boulevard South of NC 54 | Northbound | 2,827 | 237 | 7,428 | 38.1 | 8.4 |
| 7 | 11/30/2006 | Hopson Road South of NC 54 | Westbound | 1,072 | 155 | 4,750 | 22.6 | 14.5 |
| 8 | 12/5/2006 | McCrimmon Parkway West of Church Street | Eastbound | 1,561 | 176 | 3,269 | 47.8 | 11.3 |
| 9 | 12/5/2006 | Morrisville Carpenter Road West of Railroad Lin | Eastbound | 3,340 | 435 | 4,029 | 82.9 | 13.0 |
| 10 | 12/6/2006 | NC 55 West Williams Street South of Old Jenks | Northbound | 1,508 | 94 | 8,498 | 17.7 | 6.2 |
| 11 | 12/6/2006 | Davis Road South of Old Jenks Road | Northbound | 360 | 65 | 3,055 | 11.8 | 18.1 |
| 12 | 12/7/2006 | Bypass NC 55 South of NC 55 Junction | Northbound | 3,379 | 376 | 8,212 | 41.1 | 11.1 |
| 13 | 12/7/2006 | NC 55 Main Street South of Sunset Lake Road | Northbound | 326 | 43 | 4,952 | 6.6 | 13.2 |
| Total | | | | 21,276 | 2,501 | 68,014 | 31.3 | 11.8 |



Note: Charts represent sum of all survey locations.

of trips are made by weekly commuters. During off-peak periods, trip frequencies of 4 or less times per week were predominant, accounting for 60 percent of the trips made within the study area.

Vehicle occupancy rates for the various types of users in the project study area are also displayed in Figure 2-14. As shown, 80 percent of peak hour surveyed respondents and 75 percent of off-peak hour respondents indicated that trips were made by single occupancy vehicles (SOV). Only 13 to 18 percent of respondents traveled with one passenger. Overall, the survey indicates average vehicle occupancy of between 1.3 to 1.4 persons per vehicle.

The overwhelming majority of survey respondents, (98 percent) stated that they were traveling in passenger cars.

TRIP ORIGINS AND DESTINATIONS

A majority of survey respondents, over 90 percent, indicated that they began their trip in Apex, Cary, Holly Springs, Morrisville, Durham, Fuquay-Varina and Raleigh. The most prevalent destination cities included Durham, Cary, Chapel Hill, Research Triangle Park (RTP) and Apex. The relatively low percent of destination trips attributable to the Research Triangle Park (RTP) is because several destinations in the RTP have Durham addresses as defined by the United States Postal Service. Table 2-20 shows the percent distribution of trips by origin city and by destination city. The origin towns and cities help to identify the market area of the proposed Triangle Expressway.

Detailed origin-destination analysis for some frequent origins and destinations was conducted using “factored” trips data. The survey database containing valid trips was “factored up” to traffic counts conducted at the same time as the surveys. This “factoring” process is a method by which each survey record is associated with a multiplying factor representing the number of trips for that particular origin-destination movement at average weekday levels.

Table 2-21 shows the number of “factored” trips in the peak and off-peak periods for some of the common traffic movements identified from the surveys. Only origin-destination pairs that had over 1,000 trips per day are depicted in the table. The most popular trips surveyed were from Apex, Holly Springs, Cary, Morrisville and Durham, to destinations such as Durham, RTP and Cary. The two most prevalent origin-destination pairs, Apex-Durham and Holly Springs-Durham, accounted for more than 25 percent of all the trips shown in the table.

**Table 2-20
Trips by Origin and Destination City**

| <u>Origin City</u> | <u>Total Trips</u> | <u>Percent</u> |
|------------------------|--------------------|----------------|
| Apex | 15,053 | 18.9% |
| Holly Springs | 12,750 | 16.0% |
| Cary | 12,672 | 15.9% |
| Morrisville | 11,349 | 14.2% |
| Durham | 10,724 | 13.4% |
| Fuquay-Varina | 5,999 | 7.5% |
| Raleigh | 4,489 | 5.6% |
| Research Triangle Park | 4,881 | 6.1% |
| Sanford | 671 | 0.8% |
| Chapel Hill | 638 | 0.8% |
| Pittsboro | 536 | 0.7% |
| TOTAL | 79,762 | 100.0% |

| <u>Destination City</u> | <u>Total Trips</u> | <u>Percent</u> |
|-------------------------|--------------------|----------------|
| Durham | 39,497 | 48.2% |
| Cary | 8,448 | 10.3% |
| Chapel Hill | 7,720 | 9.4% |
| Research Triangle Park | 6,760 | 8.2% |
| Apex | 5,356 | 6.5% |
| Hillsborough | 3,304 | 4.0% |
| Mebane | 3,124 | 3.8% |
| Raleigh | 2,184 | 2.7% |
| Morrisville | 2,380 | 2.9% |
| Roxboro | 1,325 | 1.6% |
| Burlington | 831 | 1.0% |
| Cedar Grove | 556 | 0.7% |
| Butner | 527 | 0.6% |
| TOTAL | 82,013 | 100.0% |

Source: Factored trips from travel pattern survey
in November and December 2006.

**Table 2-21
Trips for Common Origin-Destination Pairs**

| Origin City or Town | Destination City or Town | Trips | | | Percent Share of Trips | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------|-------|----------|--------|------------------------|----------|-------|
| | | Peak | Off-Peak | Total | Peak | Off-Peak | Total |
| Apex | Cary | 491 | 699 | 1,190 | 7.4 | 12.5 | 9.7 |
| | Chapel Hill | 922 | 705 | 1,628 | 13.9 | 12.6 | 13.3 |
| | Durham | 4,793 | 3,392 | 8,185 | 72.1 | 60.5 | 66.8 |
| | RTP | 441 | 807 | 1,248 | 6.6 | 14.4 | 10.2 |
| | Total | 6,647 | 5,604 | 12,251 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Cary | Cary | 551 | 755 | 1,306 | 11.1 | 16.1 | 13.5 |
| | Chapel Hill | 753 | 1,176 | 1,928 | 15.2 | 25.0 | 20.0 |
| | Durham | 3,095 | 1,959 | 5,054 | 62.4 | 41.7 | 52.3 |
| | RTP | 560 | 811 | 1,371 | 11.3 | 17.2 | 14.2 |
| | Total | 5,959 | 4,700 | 10,659 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Durham | Cary | 604 | 553 | 1,157 | 15.9 | 14.9 | 15.4 |
| | Durham | 2,539 | 2,364 | 4,903 | 66.6 | 63.6 | 65.2 |
| | RTP | 668 | 797 | 1,465 | 17.5 | 21.5 | 19.5 |
| | Total | 3,811 | 3,714 | 7,525 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Fuquay-Varina | Durham | 1,219 | 1,371 | 2,590 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Holly Springs | Cary | 689 | 324 | 1,013 | 12.1 | 8.5 | 10.7 |
| | Chapel Hill | 763 | 264 | 1,027 | 13.4 | 7.0 | 10.8 |
| | Durham | 3,679 | 2,724 | 6,403 | 64.5 | 71.9 | 67.4 |
| | Total | 5,702 | 4,800 | 10,502 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Morrisville | Cary | 622 | 700 | 1,322 | 14.4 | 16.6 | 15.4 |
| | Chapel Hill | 582 | 588 | 1,171 | 13.4 | 13.9 | 13.7 |
| | Durham | 3,128 | 2,935 | 6,064 | 72.2 | 69.5 | 70.9 |
| | Total | 4,332 | 4,224 | 8,556 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Raleigh | Durham | 1,129 | 1,133 | 2,262 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| RTP | Durham | 1,079 | 1,043 | 2,122 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |

Table 2-21 also shows that peak traffic was higher than off-peak traffic even though the peak periods account for only eight hours of the day. All trips heading to Durham clearly show a higher percentage of trips in the peak periods than in the off-peak. Peak and off-peak travel patterns differ for trips originating from Apex, Cary and Holly Springs and having destinations in Cary, Durham and Chapel Hill. The higher share of off-peak traffic for trips heading to the RTP from Apex, Cary, Durham and Holly Springs may be due to the fact that many locations in the RTP have mailing addresses in Durham and Morrisville. All of this data suggests a strong commuting pattern within the study area.

ROAD CHOICE

Figure 2-15 graphically shows the popular route choices for common origin-destination pairs. NC 55 emerges as a major roadway within the study area, favored by 55 percent of motorists making trips from Apex to Durham. NC 55 is also used by motorists traveling to Durham from Cary and Holly Springs. Another significant route in the study area is NC 54, which is used by motorists traveling from Cary to Durham and the majority of motorists traveling from Morrisville to Durham. Additionally, a majority of surveyed motorists, 43 percent, traveling from Raleigh to Durham indicated that they use a combination of I-40 and I-540. As Figure 2-15 indicates, other origin-destination pairs favor NC 54 and NC 55 for east-west movements and NC 55, I-40 or a combination of I-40 and NC 55 for north-south movements.

TRIP PURPOSE

Figure 2-16 depicts the distribution of trips by trip purpose for common origin-destination pairs. The most common trip purpose for the frequent origin-destination pairs was to and from work. Combined with company business trips, work trips accounted for nearly two-thirds of all origin-destination trips.

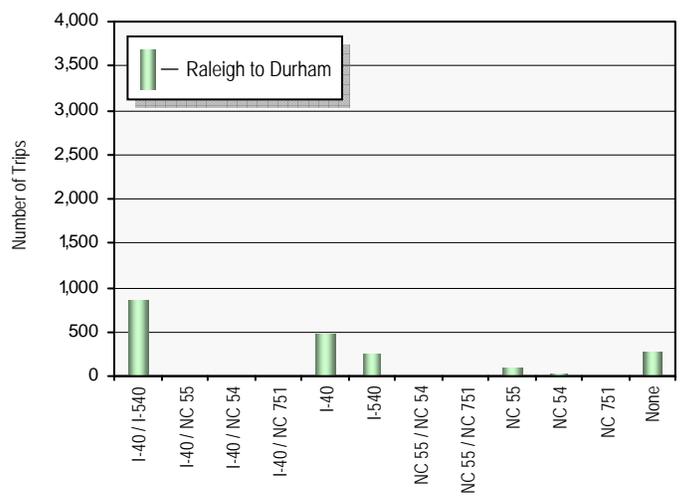
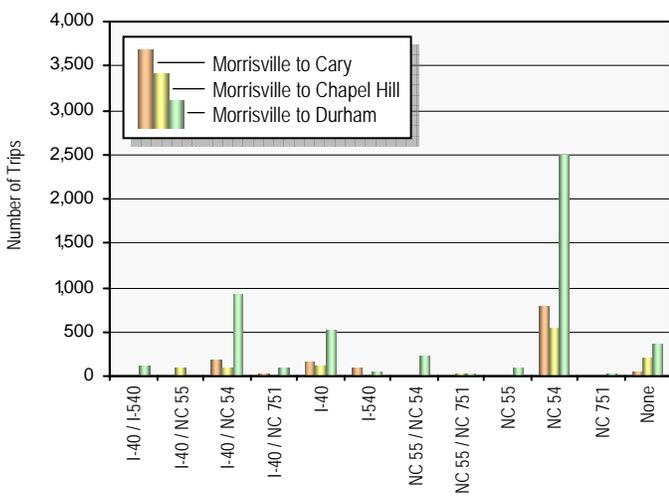
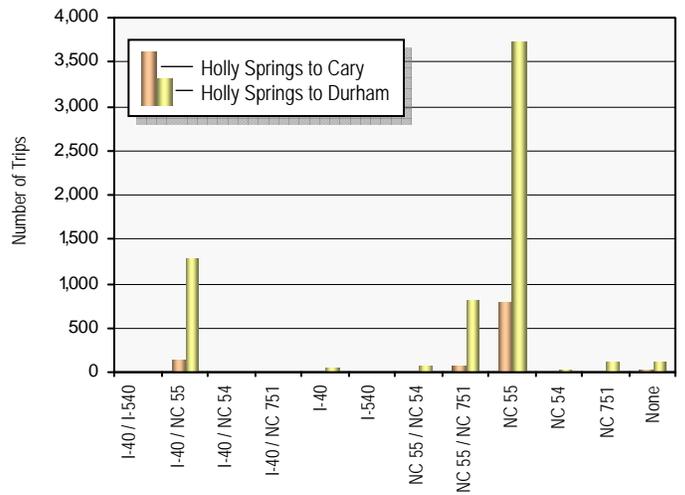
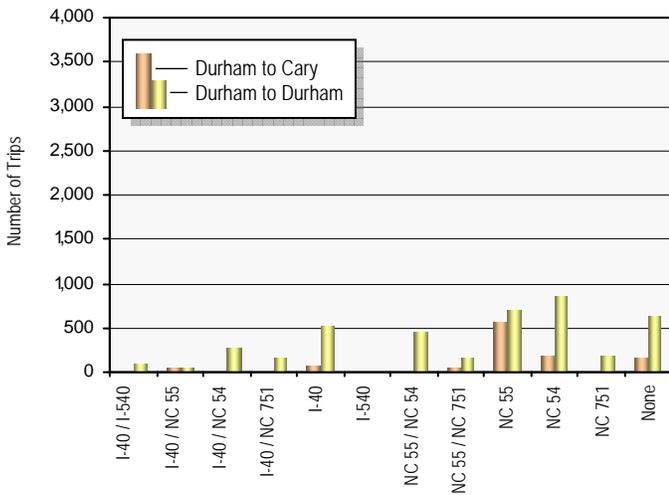
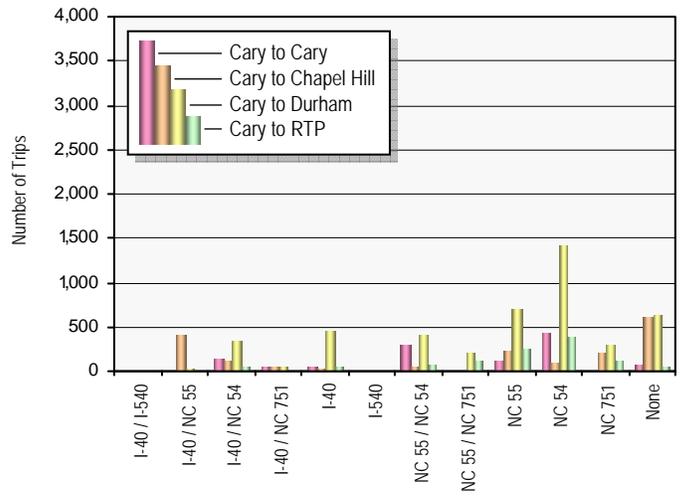
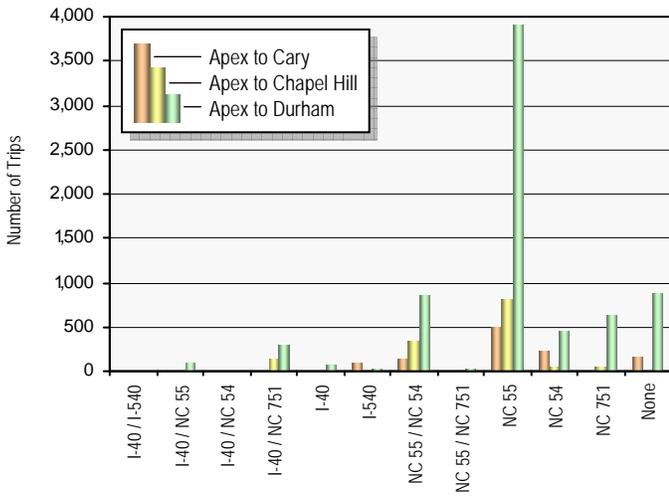
Figure 2-16 also identifies a few other trip patterns. Twenty-eight (28) percent of trips between Apex and Chapel Hill are shopping trips. A significant number of trips, about 20 percent, are school trips (likely trips made by students to the University of North Carolina.) Similarly, the Cary-Chapel Hill and Holly Springs-Chapel Hill origin-destination pairs show a significant number of school trips, 17 and 12 percent, respectively, of all trips between the origin-destination pairs.

TRIP FREQUENCY

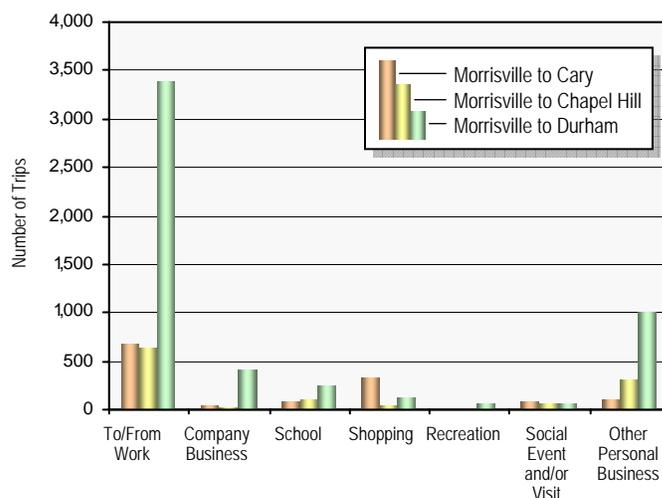
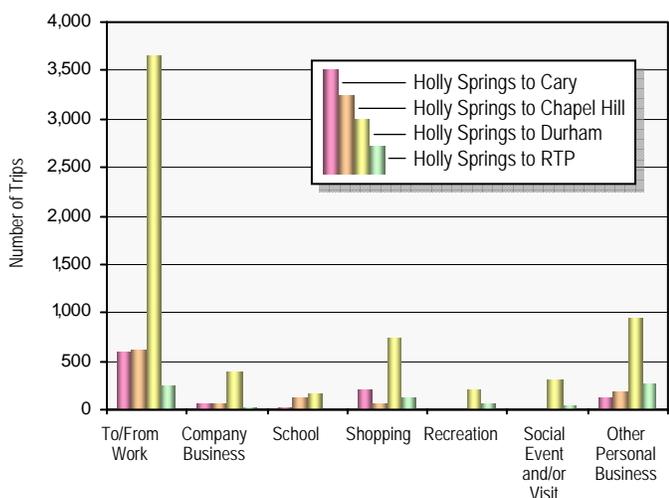
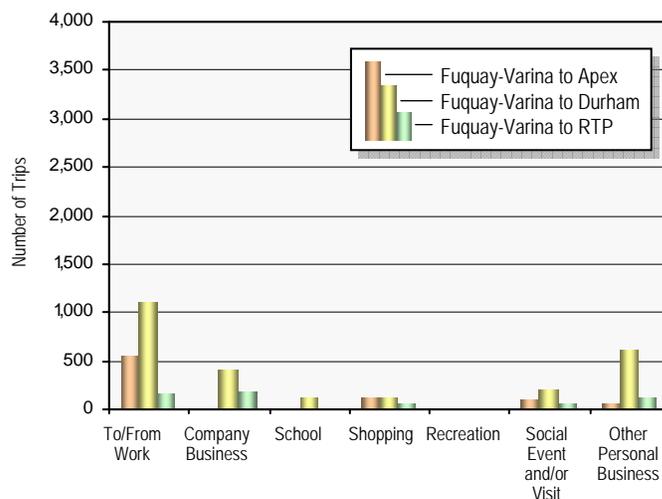
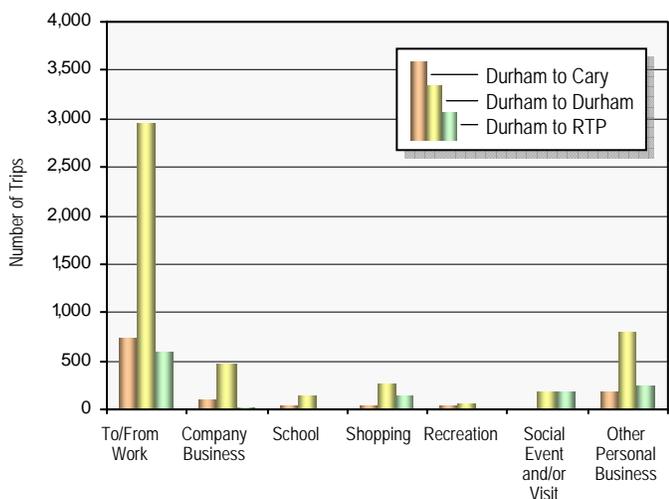
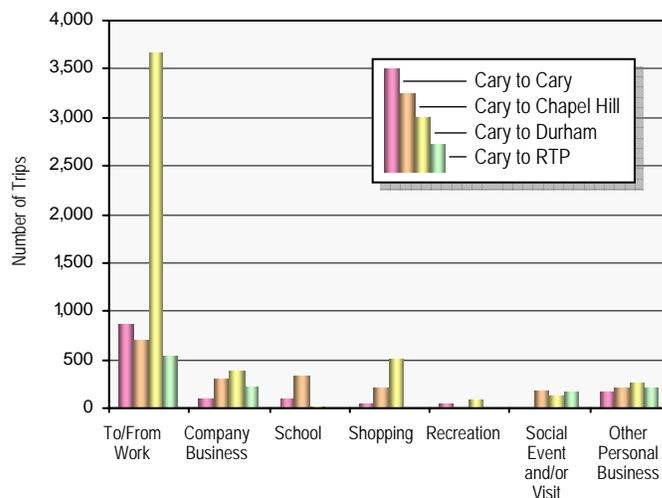
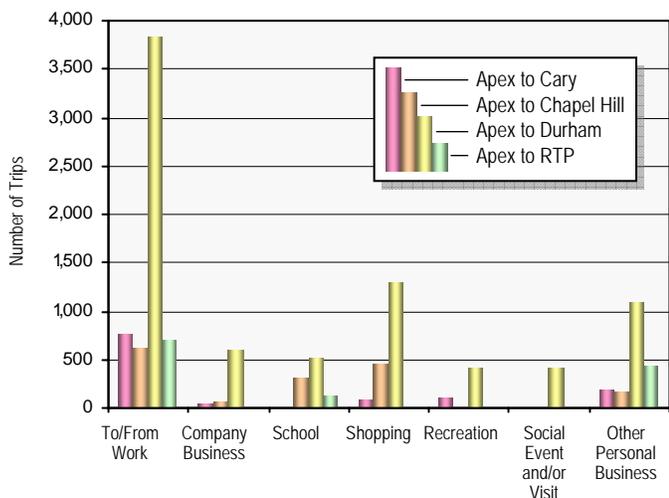
Figure 2-17 indicates the frequency between common origin and destination pairs. Of the 63,000 origin-destination trips between the most frequent origin and destination cities, 58 percent of trips were made five times or

Proposed Triangle Expressway Comprehensive Traffic and Revenue Study

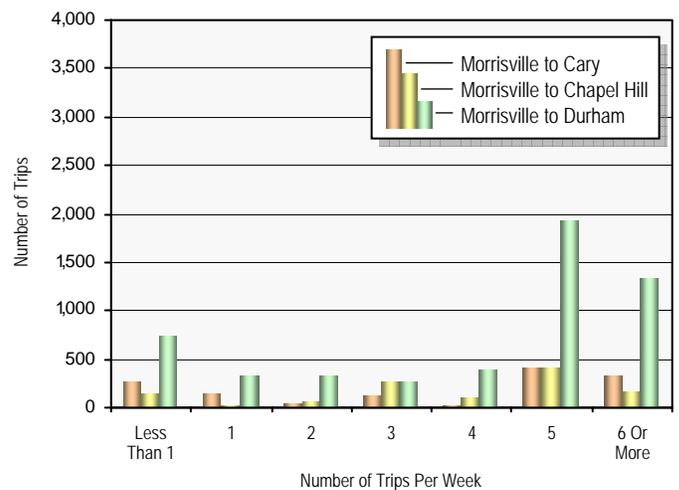
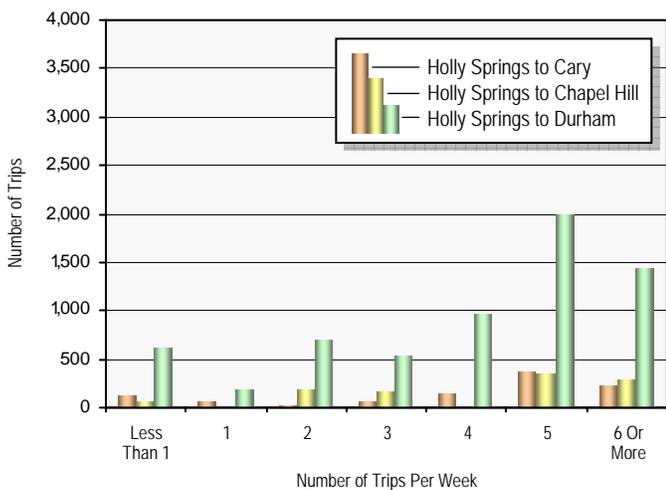
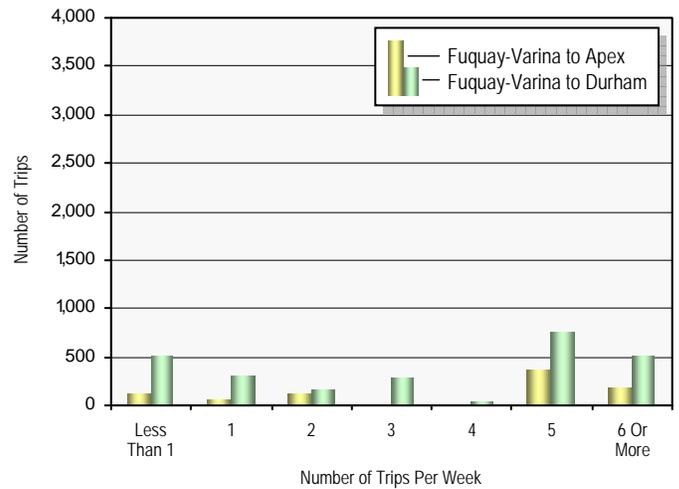
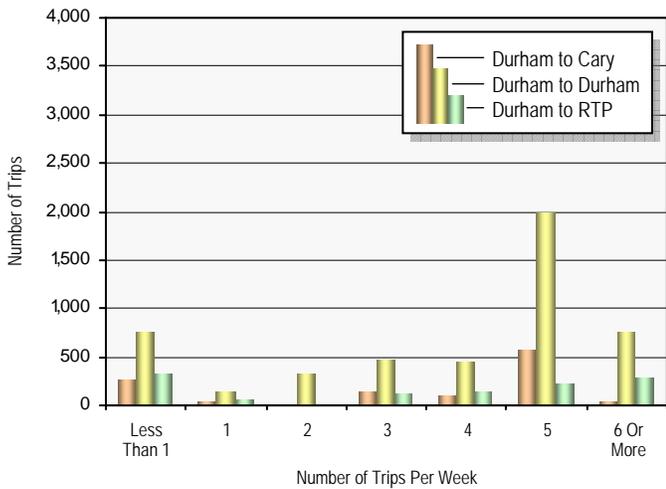
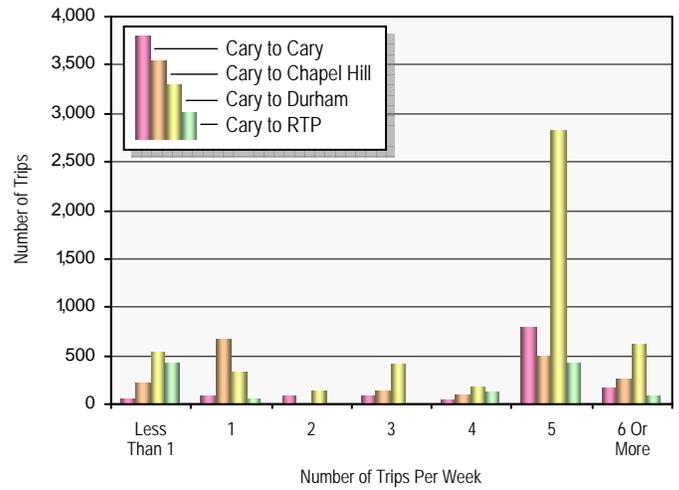
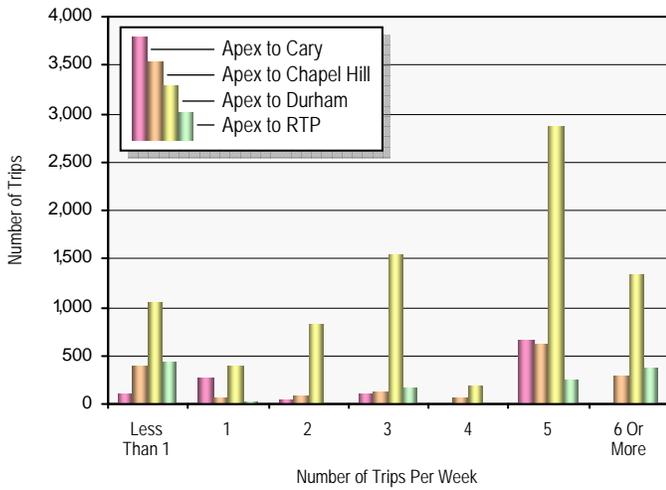
NC 102845 / Graphics / Powerpoint / Portrait.ppt / 7-28-08



Proposed Triangle Expressway Comprehensive Traffic and Revenue Study



Proposed Triangle Expressway Comprehensive Traffic and Revenue Study



more every week. Of these, 17 percent of surveyed motorists make the trip six or more times a week. This corresponds to the percentage of motorists who indicated that they were making the trip to or from work.

A more detailed analysis of the trip characteristics of common origin and destination pairs is provided in a technical memorandum that details the travel patterns for some common origin-destination pairs in the Raleigh-Durham area.

CHAPTER 3

STATED PREFERENCE SURVEYS

The Triangle Expressway Stated Preference Survey was conducted by Resource Systems Group (RSG) for Wilbur Smith Associates and the North Carolina Turnpike Authority (NCTA). The objective of the stated preference survey was to estimate reliable values of the toll sensitivity, or “values of time,” of travelers in the proposed Triangle Expressway study area. The survey was designed to provide sufficient detail to allow analyses of traveler responses to different toll structures and toll collection options; and to allow analysis of toll sensitivities by trip type sufficient to support route diversion modeling. The inputs and results of the stated preference survey are documented in a technical memorandum.

APPROACH

The stated preference survey instrument was programmed using customized software developed by RSG for field intercept administration using laptop computers and for online administration through RSG’s Survey-Cafe.com website. Respondents for this survey were recruited from several sources, including email invitation to those travel pattern survey respondents expressing interest in participating in follow-up surveys, workers with jobs in the study area, local shopping centers and motor vehicle departments.

The customized computer-based survey software adapts to the trip characteristics of each respondent, making the survey realistic for them. By performing calculations behind the scenes, it allowed for the presentation of complex ideas in a simple manner. Electronic validation of each question eliminated item non-response and prevented the entry of invalid inputs. Responses were stored directly into a database after every question, reducing data entry costs and eliminating transcription error.

SURVEY QUESTIONNAIRE

The survey questionnaire briefly introduced the purpose of the survey and then asked questions grouped into four sections: trip description, stated preference section with questions about travel time and toll cost, stated preference follow-up questions, and demographic questions.

TRIP DESCRIPTION

Respondents were screened to ensure that they had made trips recently within the Triangle Expressway study area. Each was asked to provide details of their trip, including day of the week, the purpose of their trip, the time period in which their trip began, the roads they used during their trip, and where their trip began and ended. These data were used to validate the Triangle Expressway as a possible alternative for the respondent's reported trip and as inputs to build the alternatives described in the stated preference scenarios.

After entering origin and destination information, respondents were asked for additional details about their trips, including, trip duration, amount of travel delay experienced, vehicle occupancy and how many times a week they make the particular trip (trip frequency).

STATED PREFERENCE SECTION

Before beginning the stated preference exercises, respondents were presented with more specific information about the proposed Triangle Expressway. Respondents were also given a description of the toll collection methods that likely would be used on the new facility.

Definition of Alternatives - The stated preference section consisted of eight hypothetical scenarios, with each scenario presenting two alternatives for traveling between the respondent's trip origin and destination. The first alternative presented the respondent's reported travel time using a toll-free rate. The second alternative presented the estimated travel time and toll cost based on the calculated use of Triangle Expressway for the identical trip. Figure 3-1 shows an example stated preference experiment.

Triangle Expressway
TRAVEL SURVEY

In the next several questions, please compare your current trip with one using the new Triangle Expressway toll road. Keep in mind that conditions on your current route may change in the future.

If you could use the new Triangle Expressway Toll Road or your current route for making this trip in the future, which would you choose?

(Select an option by clicking on the white circle to the left of your choice.)

| | |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="radio"/> Use the Triangle Expressway Toll Road Travel time: 36 mins. Toll: \$1.50 | <input type="radio"/> Use Your Current Route Travel time: 44 mins. Toll Free |
|---|--|

Question 1 of 8

◀ PREVIOUS QUESTION NEXT QUESTION ▶

Figure 3-1

Definition of Attributes and Levels - Travel times for the respondent’s current route, as well as travel times and toll costs for the Triangle Expressway alternative, were presented at different values or “levels” in eight scenarios for each respondent. The combination of times and costs presented in each scenario were selected using a fractional factorial orthogonal experimental design, a commonly used experimental design method. The experimental design consisted of 32 scenarios, and each respondent saw 8 of the 32 scenarios in a randomized order.

To ensure that the Triangle Expressway scenarios were believable to the respondent, the values for travel times and toll costs were based on characteristics of the respondent’s own trip: the respondent’s likely route for their trip using the Triangle Expressway was estimated based on the stated origin and destination for their trip. Calculations of the most likely entrance and exit ramps determined the respondent’s hypothetical access times to, egress times from, and total distance along the Expressway. Times spent on the Expressway and toll costs were varied by travel speed and toll cost per mile, respectively, to provide values meeting the experimental design criteria. By varying the travel times and tolls shown in each scenario, the respondent was presented with different time costs and saving amounts for each scenario, allowing the demonstration of travel preferences across a range of values of time.

STATED PREFERENCE FOLLOW-UP

Directly following the stated preference section, respondents who did not select the Triangle Expressway alternative in any of the eight stated preference scenarios were asked to indicate their primary reason for not choosing the toll road. Respondents who chose the Triangle Expressway option at least once were asked their likelihood of acquiring an electronic toll collection (ETC) device as well as their familiarity with these devices. Those respondents who were not “very likely” to acquire an ETC device were asked if a reduced toll would increase their likelihood of ETC use. Respondents who still were not interested in ETC devices were asked why they were unlikely to open an ETC account.

The final follow-up section of the survey asked about their opinions of the project and their primary reason for support or opposition. Finally, respondents were asked a few attitudinal questions regarding tolling in general.

DEMOGRAPHICS

The final section of the survey contained a series of questions to collect data such as county of residence, household size, number of children, number of household vehicles, gender, age, employment status, and income. This information was used to determine differences in responses among traveler market segments, such as trips to and from Research Triangle Park, non-work trips, and airport trips.

SURVEY RESULTS

SAMPLE OVERVIEW

Stated preference data from 4,597 respondents were used to estimate the choice models presented in the following section of this report. Approximately 13 percent of these responses were recruited at intercept sites; 10 percent were recruited from the origin-destination survey email list; and 77 percent were recruited via business recruiting efforts. The intercept surveys were conducted at North Carolina Department of Motor Vehicles offices, area shopping centers, and other public locations:

- North Carolina Department of Motor Vehicles – west Raleigh, east Durham;
- Cary Towne Center Mall - Cary;
- Streets at Southpoint Mall – Durham;
- Raleigh-Durham Airport – Morrisville; and
- Cary West Regional Library – Cary.

While the majority of the sample came from one sample source, there are sufficient data from each sample source to provide unbiased results for a range of traveler market segments.

RESPONDENT CHARACTERISTICS

The sample was comprised of 34 percent women and 66 percent men. The median age was between 35 and 44 years of age. Most respondents (80 percent) were residents of Wake County, with 11 percent from Durham County and the remainder from other counties such as Orange and Chatham. The median household size was three people, and median vehicle ownership was two vehicles per household.

Ninety (90) percent of respondents were employed full time, and five (5) percent were employed part-time or were self-employed. Of those three groups, 82 percent were employed in the RTP. The majority of those working in the RTP (80 percent) were employed in professional or technical positions. The job types of non-RTP employees were more diverse, with 47 percent in professional or technical jobs, 16 percent in executive or managerial jobs, 11 percent in manufacturing jobs, and the remaining 26 percent doing other types of work.

The sample's median annual household income was in the \$100,000–\$149,999 per year bracket. It was clear that the median income of those employed within the RTP was higher than those employed elsewhere. The income of the respondents who were employed outside the RTP more closely resembled the median income reported in the census. To address this, variations in income by zone were applied within the tolling analysis.

TRIP CHARACTERISTICS

The multi-method sampling approach used for the survey allowed respondents who made a diverse range of trips to be recruited. Of those respondents who were recruited at intercept sites, 27 percent described work commute trips and the remainder described social or recreational trips, shopping trips and other personal business trips. Surveys completed by employees of businesses in the study area and travel pattern survey respondents largely described work related travel; in both these groups, less than a quarter of respondents described a non-work trip.

Over three quarters (86 percent) of respondents indicated that their trip began at home. Most respondents described trips that used I-40 (60 percent of respondents), Davis Drive (40 percent of respondents), and/or NC-55 (40 percent of respondents).

The median travel time in the sample was between 30 and 39 minutes. Over 90 percent of trips were less than an hour in duration (see Figure 3-2).

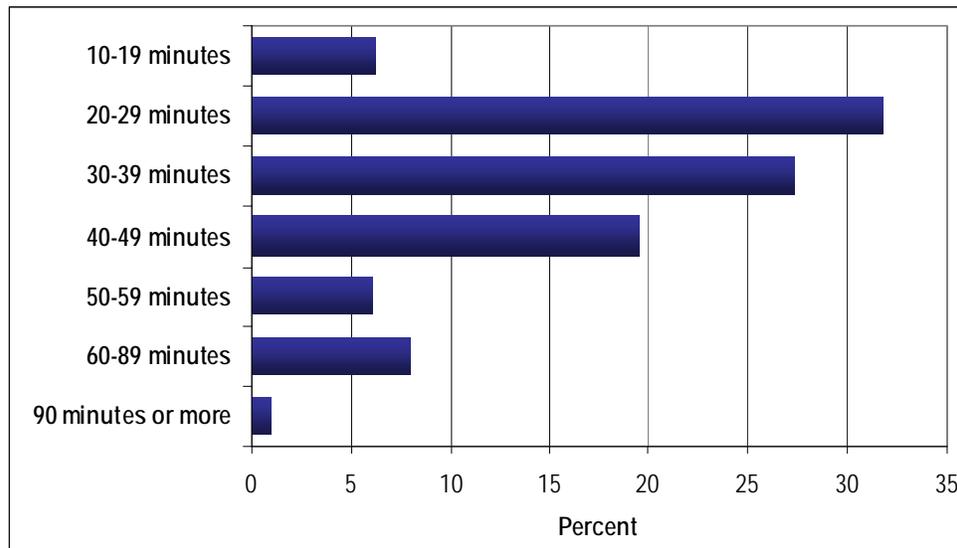


Figure 3-2 - Current Total Travel Time

Around two-thirds of the trips took place during the peak periods. About two-thirds of peak period travelers and one-third of off-peak travelers experienced some delay. A slightly higher proportion of PM peak travelers than AM peak travelers experienced delays of 10 minutes or more.

ETC FAMILIARITY

Although there are no toll roads in North Carolina, 82 percent of respondents said that they were familiar with electronic toll collection (ETC). A significant number of respondents (16 percent) currently own or have owned an ETC device in another state; for most respondents that device was an E-ZPass transponder.

MODEL ESTIMATION

Data from the stated preference alternatives were expanded into a dataset that contained eight observations for each of the 4,597 usable surveys, yielding a total of 36,776 observations that were used to complete model estimation. The statistical estimation and specification testing was completed using a conventional maximum likelihood procedure that estimated

a single set of coefficients for a multinomial logit model. These coefficients were used to estimate the value of travel time savings for travelers in the proposed Triangle Expressway study area. The value-of-time estimates were input into the travel demand model to estimate traffic and revenue for the proposed Triangle Expressway.

MODEL COEFFICIENTS BY MARKET SEGMENT

Model coefficients were estimated for the nine different market segments listed below:

- Peak Work Trips to/from RTP;
- Peak Work Trips Outside RTP;
- Peak Non-work Trips;
- Off-peak Work Trips;
- Off-peak Non-work Trips;
- Business-related Trips;
- Airport Pick-up/Drop-off Trips;
- Airport Business-related Trips; and
- Airport Non-Business related Trips.

The final model structures are provided in the full report from RSG included in a technical memorandum. For most of the market segments, value-of-time was determined to be sensitive to income and total trip distance. That is, people with higher incomes tended to have higher values of time and those with longer travel distances also tended to value their time more.

The value-of-time for the different market segments based on a household income of \$70,000 (the median for the region) and a trip length of 20 miles is shown in Table 3-1. It should be noted that these values were chosen to be representative but the actual values used were localized for each traffic analysis zone in the model.

**Table 3-1
Estimated Value of Time**

| Market Segment | Value-of-time (\$ per hour) ⁽¹⁾ |
|--------------------------|---|
| Peak Work to/from RTP | \$16.51 |
| Peak Work Outside RTP | 13.24 |
| Peak Non-Work | 14.51 |
| Off-peak Work | 13.03 |
| Off-peak Non-work | 9.85 |
| Business-related | 12.97 |
| Airport Pick-up/Drop-off | 11.99 |
| Airport Business | 20.97 |
| Airport Non-Business | 16.20 |

⁽¹⁾ Estimated at \$70,000 per year household income and 20 miles total trip length.

APPLICATION TO MODEL FOR TRAFFIC AND REVENUE FORECAST

A weighted average value-of-time was calculated for each traffic analysis zone within the travel demand model used for the traffic and revenue analysis for this project. The estimated value-of-time for each zone was weighted based on the trip purpose distribution for trips originating within the zone, the household income for the zone, and the average length of trips from the zone that would potentially use the Triangle Expressway. This matrix was used as input to the traffic assignments for the project under a variety of tolling conditions.

CHAPTER 4

STUDY AREA GROWTH REVIEW

Economic growth is an important factor in evaluating the viability of any start-up toll facility such as the proposed Triangle Expressway. Given the strong nature of past and current employment-related growth in the Triangle Region, anticipated economic activity is particularly important.

This study will be used in support of project financing; therefore, it was important to conduct an independent analysis of the expected economic growth of the region. This “Study Area Growth Review” provides independently-developed socioeconomic forecasts of all parameters that were used in the regional travel demand model to predict future travel in the region rather than relying on the parameters developed by the two metropolitan planning organizations (MPOs) as was the case for the preliminary level traffic and revenue studies.

The independent economist for this study was the Kenan Institute of Private Enterprise of the Kenan-Flagler Business School at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. The Kenan team of economists had no affiliation with the forecasts developed by the MPOs or any affiliation with local governments or developers in the area. Thus Kenan could provide an unbiased review of regional economic growth and the independently-derived data sets that were needed for the travel demand models to forecast future traffic at the Transportation Analysis Zone (TAZ) level.

METHODOLOGY

The details of the Kenan study are contained in a technical memorandum. This chapter contains a brief overview of the Kenan approach.

Kenan reviewed the original (2002) socioeconomic forecasts that were used in the preliminary traffic and revenue studies for the Triangle Expressway and a newer (2007) set of draft forecasts developed by the MPOs as part of the new regional travel demand model (TDM). This new TDM

was in development during this study, therefore the newer draft socioeconomic forecasts were not officially adopted by the MPOs before the beginning of the transportation modeling and toll diversion analysis. Through discussions with the MPOs, it was determined that the draft socioeconomic forecasts of June 2007 were expected to be close to the final forecasts, which would be officially adopted later in the year. Slightly modified forecasts and projections were adopted by the Capitol Area MPO (CAMPO) in August 2007 and by the Durham-Chapel Hill-Carrboro MPO (DCHC) in September 2007. The differences between the draft forecasts and the official forecasts are small.

Kenan employed two methods in preparing the regional socioeconomic forecast that were used for this traffic and revenue study. The results of these two methods were then reconciled to create the individual forecasts at the TAZ level for use in the transportation demand model.

The first method was a top-down approach that began with overall forecast for the region using economic model-driven parameters to allocate population and employment throughout the region. Trend analysis was performed to determine the reasonableness of economic growth rates in relation to the new MPO draft forecasts, other forecasting organizations, and individual experts.

The second method was a bottom-up approach that reviewed the new draft forecasts coordinated by the two MPOs on behalf of the member jurisdictions. The MPO process involves local envisioning and inter-municipality discussions subject to broad constraints. The MPOs' forecasts are based on current planning assumptions in each member's jurisdiction. Kenan evaluated the basic assumptions upon which the MPOs jurisdictions forecast socioeconomic parameters and conducted interviews with local planners, developers, and others to assess the contingencies that affect the projections.

Finally, Kenan reconciled the top-down and bottom-up methods by relying on the top-down method for regional and county-wide control totals and the bottom-up method, informed by historical precedent, for distribution to the TAZ level in the model.

COMPARISON WITH PREVIOUS FORECASTS

The Kenan socioeconomic forecasts form the basis for the toll traffic and revenue forecasts presented in this report. The preliminary traffic and revenue studies used the MPOs' 2002 socioeconomic forecasts. As discussed

previously, the MPOs prepared new socioeconomic forecasts in 2007 as part of the development of a new regional travel demand model. These three forecasts differ; and it was important to compare them, to identify major changes, and to point to the potential effect on the toll traffic and revenue forecasts.

Direct comparison at the regional level was difficult because the MPOs' 2007 draft forecasts cover a larger geographic area than the 2002 forecasts. The older travel demand model, which was used for both the preliminary and comprehensive traffic and revenue studies, covers the smaller geographic area. However, comparisons can be made for the Triangle Expressway study area by converting the data that uses the new TAZ system boundaries to the older TAZ boundaries and then concentrating only on the study area as illustrated in a later figure in this chapter.

Tables 4-1 and 4-2 contain comparisons of the population and employment forecasts, respectively, in the Triangle Expressway study area. All three forecasts are shown for the study area: the 2002 forecasts used in the preliminary studies, the 2007 draft forecasts prepared by the MPOs, and the forecasts prepared by Kenan, the independent economist. Figures 4-1 and 4-2 depict the three forecasts graphically.

POPULATION IN THE TRIANGLE EXPRESSWAY STUDY AREA

The three population forecasts for the study area vary considerably, particularly in the later years of the forecast. In each case the independent economist population forecasts are lower than the MPOs' forecasts. The MPOs' 2007 draft population forecasts for the study area in 2010 are 3.5 percent higher than the MPOs' 2002 forecasts; whereas, the Kenan forecasts are slightly lower. By 2020, the MPOs' 2007 draft population forecasts are lower than the 2002 forecasts by 2.4 percent; and the Kenan forecasts are 11 percent lower, which represents a lower growth expectation by Kenan than by the MPOs. The Kenan population forecasts for 2030 are also significantly lower than the MPOs' 2002 and 2007 draft forecasts. The 2007 MPO draft population forecast for 2030 is nearly 49,000 residents less (-11 percent) than the MPOs' 2002 forecasts, and the Kenan forecast is 70,000 residents less (-16 percent).

However, while the population growth estimates for the study area were reduced, the changes in traffic zones proximate to the proposed Expressway were positive in some cases. Hence, the net impact of the changes in population forecasts on the traffic estimates for the Expressway was not as significant.

**Table 4-1
Comparison of Population Projections
Triangle Expressway Study Area**

| Year | 2002 MPO Population ⁽¹⁾ | 2007 MPO ⁽²⁾ | | Independent Economist ⁽³⁾ | |
|------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| | | Population | Change from Preliminary Study | Population | Change from Preliminary Study |
| 2010 | 213,862 | 221,443 | 3.5% | 213,510 | -0.2% |
| 2020 | 327,723 | 319,826 | -2.4% | 291,656 | -11.0% |
| 2030 | 435,140 | 386,276 | -11.2% | 364,849 | -16.2% |

⁽¹⁾ Proposed Western and Southern Wake Freeways Preliminary Traffic and Revenue Study, June 16, 2006 using MPO socioeconomic forecasts contained in the Regional Transportation Demand Model adopted at the time of the study.

⁽²⁾ Draft forecasts prepared by Capital Area MPO and Durham-Chapel Hill-Carrboro MPO through June 2007 for new Regional Transportation Demand Model.

⁽³⁾ Forecasts prepared by Kenan Institute of Private Enterprise based on review of 2007 MPO forecasts.

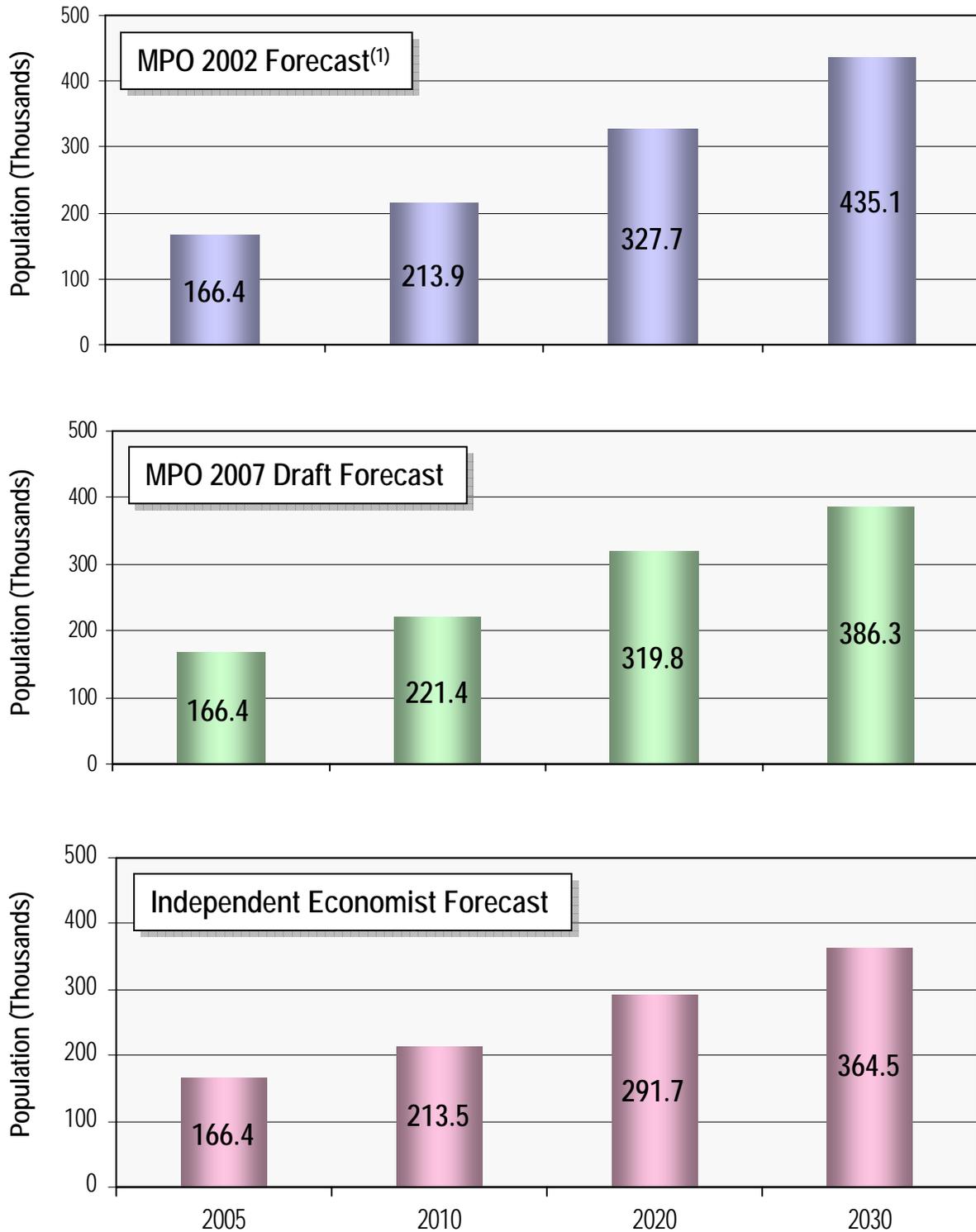
**Table 4-2
Comparison of Employment Projections
Triangle Expressway Study Area**

| Year | 2002 MPO Employment ⁽¹⁾ | 2007 MPO ⁽²⁾ | | Independent Economist ⁽³⁾ | |
|------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| | | Employment | Change from Preliminary Study | Employment | Change from Preliminary Study |
| 2010 | 153,685 | 141,248 | -8.1% | 140,589 | -8.5% |
| 2020 | 246,350 | 195,195 | -20.8% | 184,596 | -25.1% |
| 2030 | 341,549 | 242,231 | -29.1% | 222,669 | -34.8% |

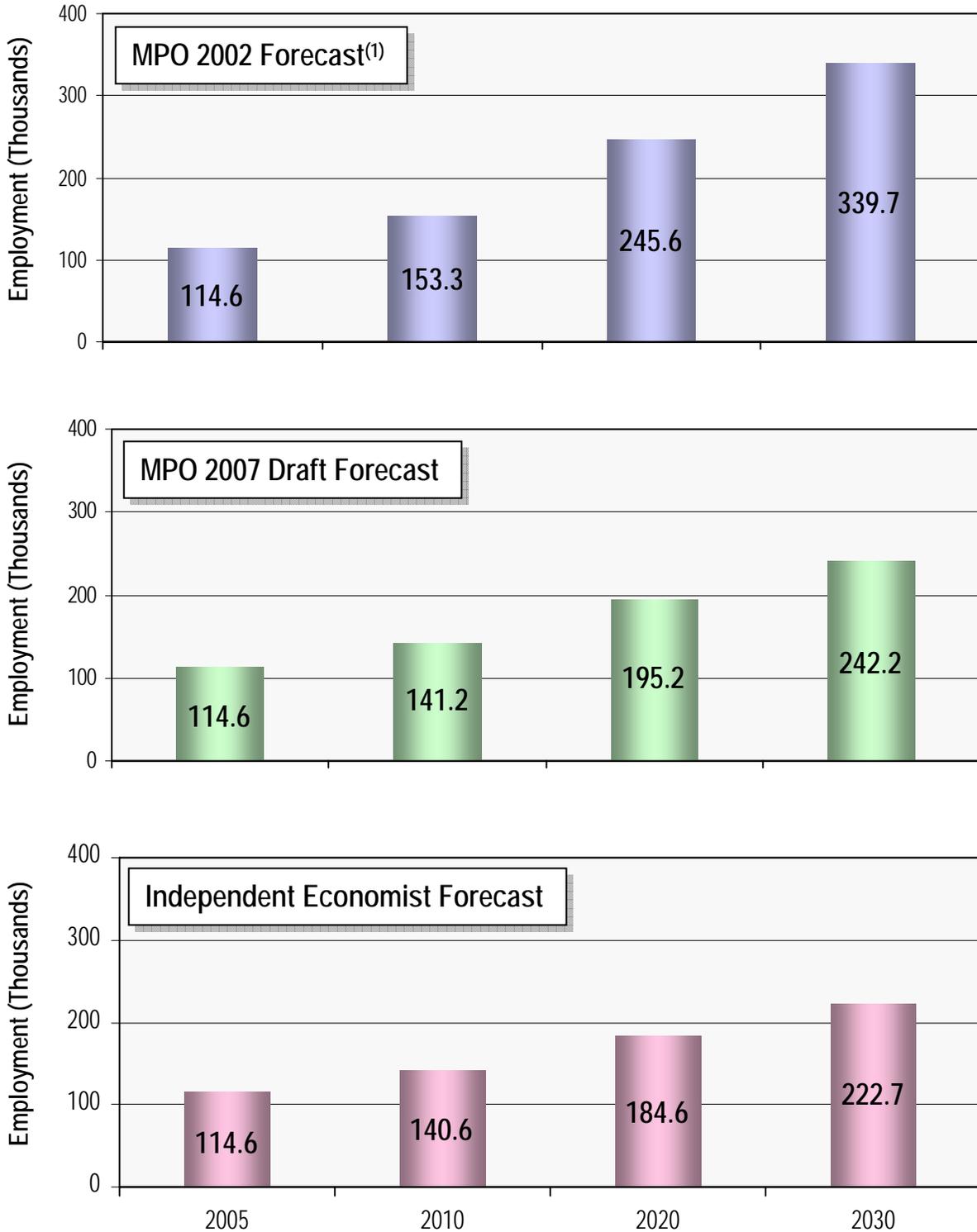
⁽¹⁾ Proposed Western and Southern Wake Freeways Preliminary Traffic and Revenue Study, June 16, 2006 using MPO socioeconomic forecasts contained in the Regional Transportation Demand Model adopted at the time of the study.

⁽²⁾ Draft forecasts prepared by Capital Area MPO and Durham-Chapel Hill-Carrboro MPO through June 2007 for new Regional Transportation Demand Model.

⁽³⁾ Forecasts prepared by Kenan Institute of Private Enterprise based on review of 2007 MPO forecasts.



(1) Used in Preliminary Study



(1) Used in Preliminary Study

EMPLOYMENT IN THE TRIANGLE EXPRESSWAY STUDY AREA

Table 4-2 shows the comparisons for employment in the study area. The MPOs' 2007 draft forecasts and Kenan forecasts are much lower than the forecast prepared by the MPOs' in 2002. By 2030, the MPOs' 2007 draft employment forecast is 29 percent lower, and the Kenan forecast is 35 percent lower than the 2002 forecasts. The difference between the Kenan forecast and the 2002 forecast, which was used in the preliminary traffic and revenue study, is nearly 119,000 jobs. These differences are due to lower expectations of growth in the study area; as employment is now expected to grow more rapidly in other areas of the Triangle Region.

Like population, adjustments in employment estimates in the immediate vicinity of the proposed Expressway were less negative than for the study area, and in some cases were positive. Most negative adjustments were made in the outlying sections of the study area.

GROWTH PROJECTIONS

These updated forecasts in the Triangle Expressway study area were analyzed further in order to identify specifically where the changes in growth are expected. Figure 4-3 depicts the 20 geographic sectors within the Triangle Expressway study area. The Triangle Expressway is also shown to orient the sectors to the proposed toll road.

The population and employment within the vicinities of the Western and Southern Wake Freeways are expected to grow extensively over the next three decades based on the forecasts made by the MPOs and the independent economist.

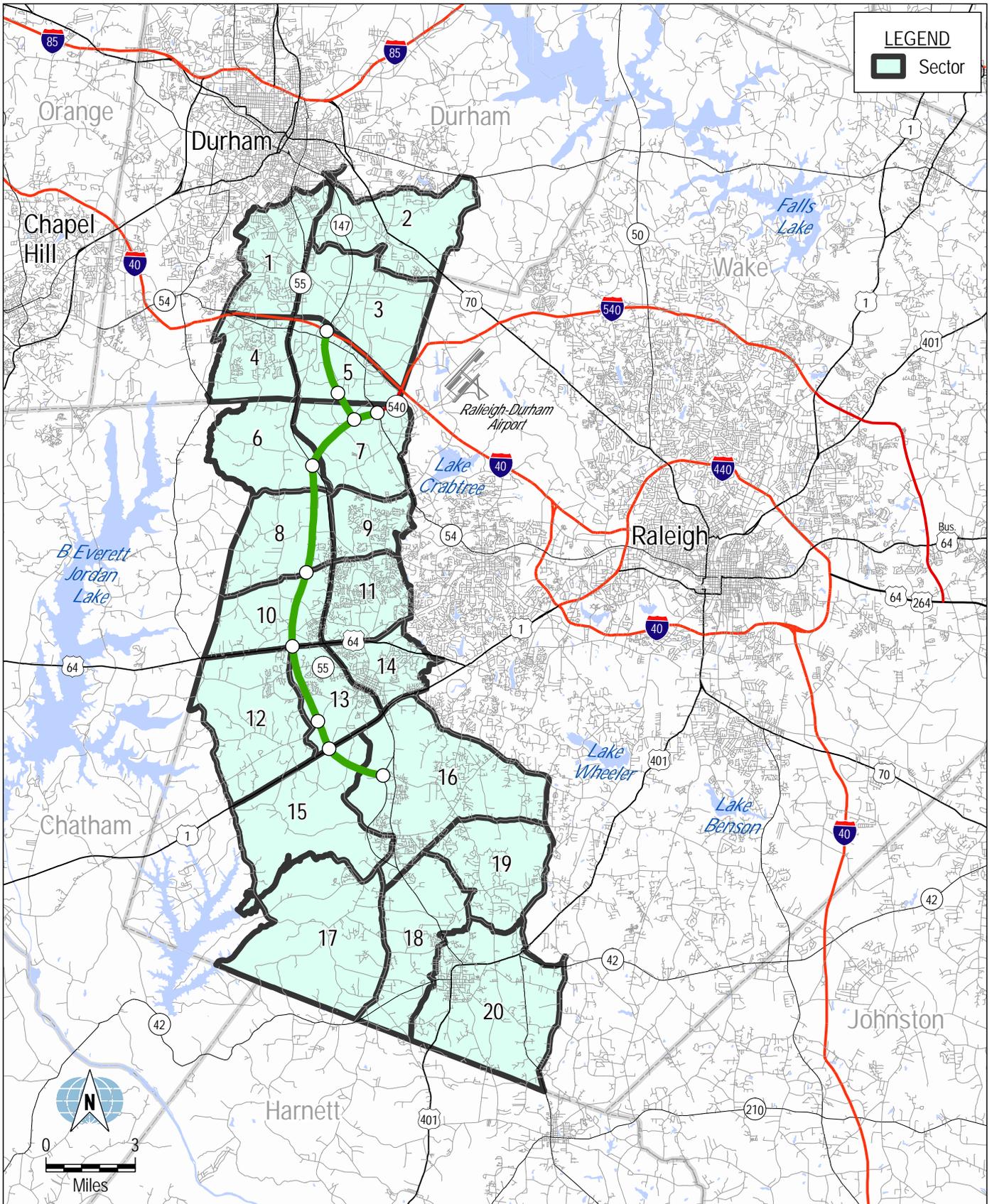
POPULATION FORECASTS

Table 4-3 summarizes population growth within the Triangle Expressway study area using the Kenan forecasts and the TAZ structure in the older travel demand model and compares the study area growth to growth for the rest of the Triangle Region.

In 2005, the Triangle Region had approximately 1.2 million residents with nearly 166,000 people (13.5 percent) residing within the Triangle Expressway study area. By 2030, the regional population is forecast to grow to about 2.1 million people, and the study area's population will grow to more than 365,000 people. By that time the study area's share of the population is expected to be 17.8 percent of the regional population, which means that the study area population is growing faster than the regional population. In fact, the average annual growth rate for the study area is

Proposed Triangle Expressway Comprehensive Traffic and Revenue Study

NC 102845 / Final Report Graphics/ Arcview / Sector Map.mxd / 7-31-08



**Table 4-3
Study Area Population Projections
Proposed Triangle Expressway**

| Study Area Sector | Average Annual Growth | | Average Annual Growth | | Average Annual Growth | | Average Annual Growth | | Total Growth 2005-2030 |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|-------|-----------------------|-------|-----------------------|-----------|-----------------------|-------|------------------------|
| | 2005 | 2010 | 2010 | 2020 | 2030 | 2005-2030 | 2005-2030 | | |
| 1 | 19,745 | 1.4% | 21,161 | 1.3% | 24,050 | 1.0% | 26,611 | 1.2% | 34.8% |
| 2 | 6,210 | 10.0% | 9,984 | 5.1% | 16,372 | 2.7% | 21,370 | 5.1% | 244.2% |
| 3 | 4,678 | 6.0% | 6,252 | 3.4% | 8,772 | 1.9% | 10,610 | 3.3% | 126.8% |
| 4 | 9,896 | 1.7% | 10,750 | 1.3% | 12,282 | 0.8% | 13,244 | 1.2% | 33.8% |
| 5 | 1,485 | 2.3% | 1,667 | 9.1% | 3,977 | 4.4% | 6,130 | 5.8% | 312.8% |
| 6 | 504 | 68.1% | 6,753 | 9.5% | 16,726 | 3.8% | 24,390 | 16.8% | 4742.1% |
| 7 | 7,003 | 10.5% | 11,538 | 1.1% | 12,840 | 0.7% | 13,726 | 2.7% | 96.0% |
| 8 | 4,078 | 23.9% | 11,927 | 2.7% | 15,494 | 1.9% | 18,760 | 6.3% | 360.1% |
| 9 | 11,950 | 0.5% | 12,270 | -0.8% | 11,368 | 0.3% | 11,684 | -0.1% | -2.2% |
| 10 | 3,085 | 10.1% | 5,000 | 2.9% | 6,668 | 2.4% | 8,447 | 4.1% | 173.8% |
| 11 | 21,246 | 1.6% | 23,012 | 0.2% | 23,500 | 1.0% | 26,080 | 0.8% | 22.8% |
| 12 | 5,390 | 3.8% | 6,494 | 5.7% | 11,276 | 4.5% | 17,573 | 4.8% | 226.0% |
| 13 | 9,267 | 0.4% | 9,434 | 5.1% | 15,572 | 2.8% | 20,534 | 3.2% | 121.6% |
| 14 | 10,820 | 1.3% | 11,515 | 1.0% | 12,693 | 1.7% | 15,024 | 1.3% | 38.9% |
| 15 | 1,869 | 11.4% | 3,205 | 11.5% | 9,562 | 3.9% | 14,023 | 8.4% | 650.1% |
| 16 | 19,509 | 5.2% | 25,104 | 3.3% | 34,752 | 2.4% | 43,983 | 3.3% | 125.4% |
| 17 | 3,777 | 9.3% | 5,884 | 5.5% | 10,049 | 3.1% | 13,582 | 5.3% | 259.6% |
| 18 | 5,827 | 3.7% | 6,992 | 4.8% | 11,144 | 3.0% | 14,942 | 3.8% | 156.4% |
| 19 | 7,934 | 3.7% | 9,514 | 1.7% | 11,240 | 1.8% | 13,411 | 2.1% | 69.0% |
| 20 | 12,142 | 4.4% | 15,053 | 4.5% | 23,318 | 2.8% | 30,724 | 3.8% | 153.0% |
| Total Study Area | | | | | | | | | |
| Population | 166,416 | 5.1% | 213,510 | 3.2% | 291,656 | 2.3% | 364,849 | 3.2% | 119.2% |
| Percent of Triangle Region | | | | | | | | | |
| Population | 13.5% | | 15.2% | | 16.9% | | 17.8% | | |
| Triangle Region | | | | | | | | | |
| Population | 1,235,663 | 2.6% | 1,403,428 | 2.1% | 1,722,332 | 1.8% | 2,050,416 | 2.0% | 65.9% |
| Population Change | | | | | | | | | |
| Study Area Sector | 2005-2010 | | 2010-2020 | | 2020-2030 | | 2010-2030 | | |
| 1 | 1,416 | | 2,888 | | 2,561 | | 6,866 | | |
| 2 | 3,774 | | 6,388 | | 4,998 | | 15,161 | | |
| 3 | 1,574 | | 2,520 | | 1,837 | | 5,932 | | |
| 4 | 854 | | 1,531 | | 962 | | 3,347 | | |
| 5 | 182 | | 2,310 | | 2,153 | | 4,645 | | |
| 6 | 6,249 | | 9,973 | | 7,664 | | 23,887 | | |
| 7 | 4,535 | | 1,302 | | 887 | | 6,723 | | |
| 8 | 7,849 | | 3,567 | | 3,266 | | 14,683 | | |
| 9 | 320 | | -902 | | 315 | | -266 | | |
| 10 | 1,915 | | 1,668 | | 1,779 | | 5,362 | | |
| 11 | 1,766 | | 488 | | 2,580 | | 4,834 | | |
| 12 | 1,103 | | 4,783 | | 6,297 | | 12,183 | | |
| 13 | 166 | | 6,138 | | 4,962 | | 11,267 | | |
| 14 | 696 | | 1,178 | | 2,331 | | 4,205 | | |
| 15 | 1,336 | | 6,356 | | 4,462 | | 12,154 | | |
| 16 | 5,595 | | 9,647 | | 9,232 | | 24,474 | | |
| 17 | 2,107 | | 4,165 | | 3,533 | | 9,805 | | |
| 18 | 1,165 | | 4,153 | | 3,797 | | 9,115 | | |
| 19 | 1,580 | | 1,727 | | 2,171 | | 5,477 | | |
| 20 | 2,911 | | 8,265 | | 7,406 | | 18,581 | | |
| Total Study Area | | | | | | | | | |
| Population Change | 47,095 | | 78,146 | | 73,193 | | 198,433 | | |
| Triangle Region | | | | | | | | | |
| Population Change | 167,765 | | 318,903 | | 328,084 | | 814,753 | | |

Source: Kenan Institute of Private Enterprise, Summarized by Traffic Analysis Zone

expected to be 3.2 percent annually over the 2005-2030 period, whereas the entire region is expected to grow at only 2 percent annually.

The table also shows the study area sectors where the greatest population growth is expected to occur. Three sectors are expected to have population growth rates exceeding 6 percent per year. Figure 4-4 highlights the growth by percentage in the study area. At the southern end of the study area, nearly all of the sectors are expected to grow at rates exceeding 3 percent with some sectors exceeding 5 percent. The western side of the study area exhibits the highest growth rates with all geographic sectors exceeding 4 percent. These rates, although somewhat lower than the MPOs' 2002 forecasts, nevertheless represent significant growth of population within the study area.

EMPLOYMENT FORECASTS

As shown in Table 4-4 and Figure 4-5, employment in the Triangle Expressway study area represented 19 percent of regional employment in 2005 and is expected to increase to 22 percent by 2030. This growth from 115,000 employees in 2005 to nearly 223,000 employees in 2030 represents a 2.7 percent average annual growth rate. The regional growth rate of 2.1 percent per annum is forecast to increase employment from 603,000 persons in 2005 to more than 1 million in 2030.

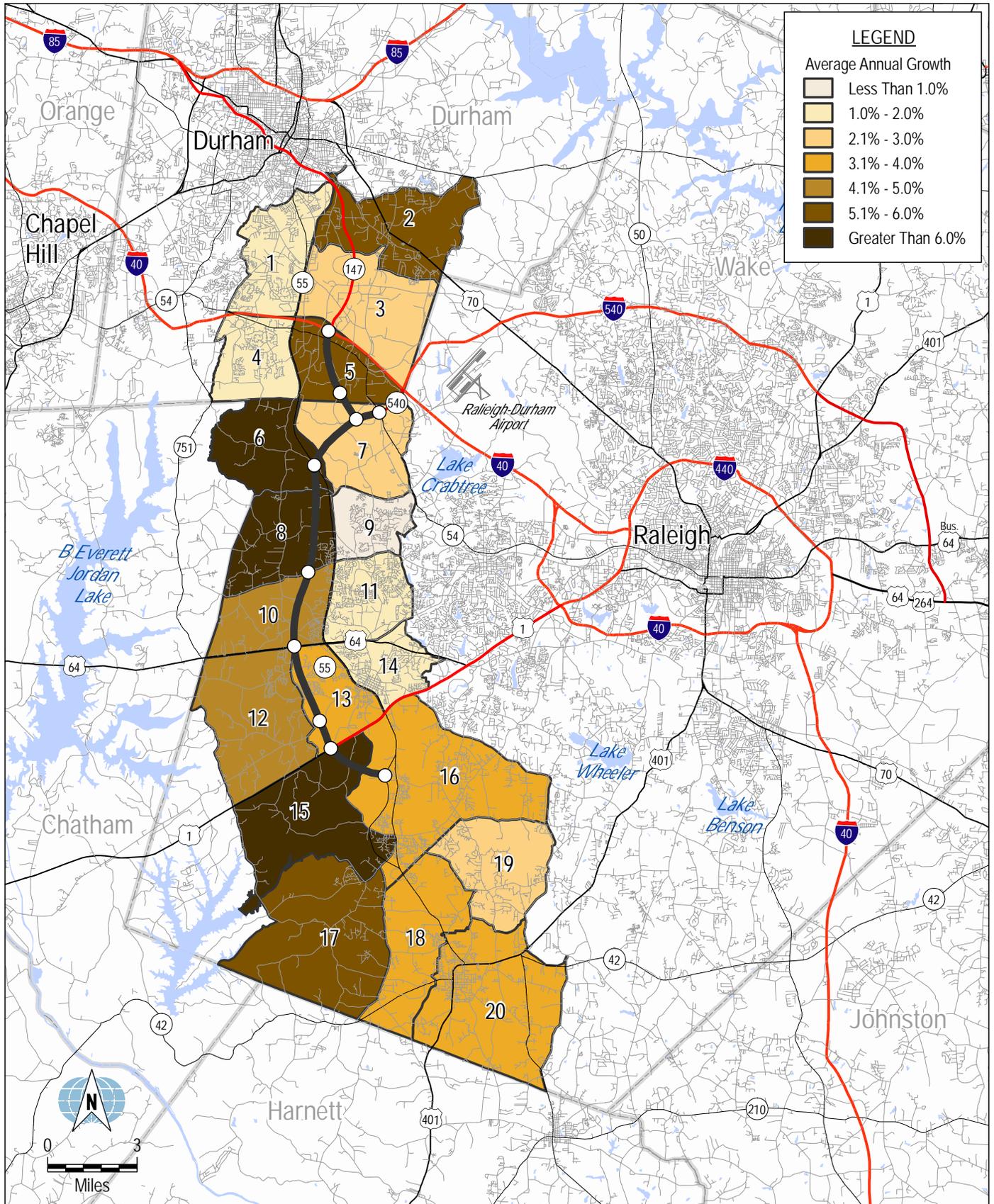
Figure 4-5 illustrates the projected employment growth between 2005 and 2030 for each sector of the study area. While significant employment growth is exhibited throughout the study area, the western and southern sectors are expected to have the highest growth. These areas generally have growth rates that exceed 4 percent per year. The more mature sectors in the northern part of the study area such as the sectors around the highly developed northern portion of RTP have lower expected growth rates. The less developed southern sectors and areas southwest of RTP are expected to grow significantly.

NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS

The growth in the number of households in the study area is relative to the expected population growth. Table 4-5 summarizes the households as contained in the Kenan forecasts. In 2005, the number of households in the study area was estimated at over 62,000, which is a 13 percent share of the regional number of households. By 2030 the study area is forecast to increase in households to over 144,000, which would be 17 percent of the region's households. This growth rate of 3.4 percent annually between 2005 and 2030 is significantly higher than the 2.2 percent annual growth

Proposed Triangle Expressway Comprehensive Traffic and Revenue Study

NC 102845 / Final Report Graphics / Arcview / Study Area Pop Projections 05-30.mxd / 7-31-08



STUDY AREA POPULATION GROWTH
2005-2030

FIGURE 4-4

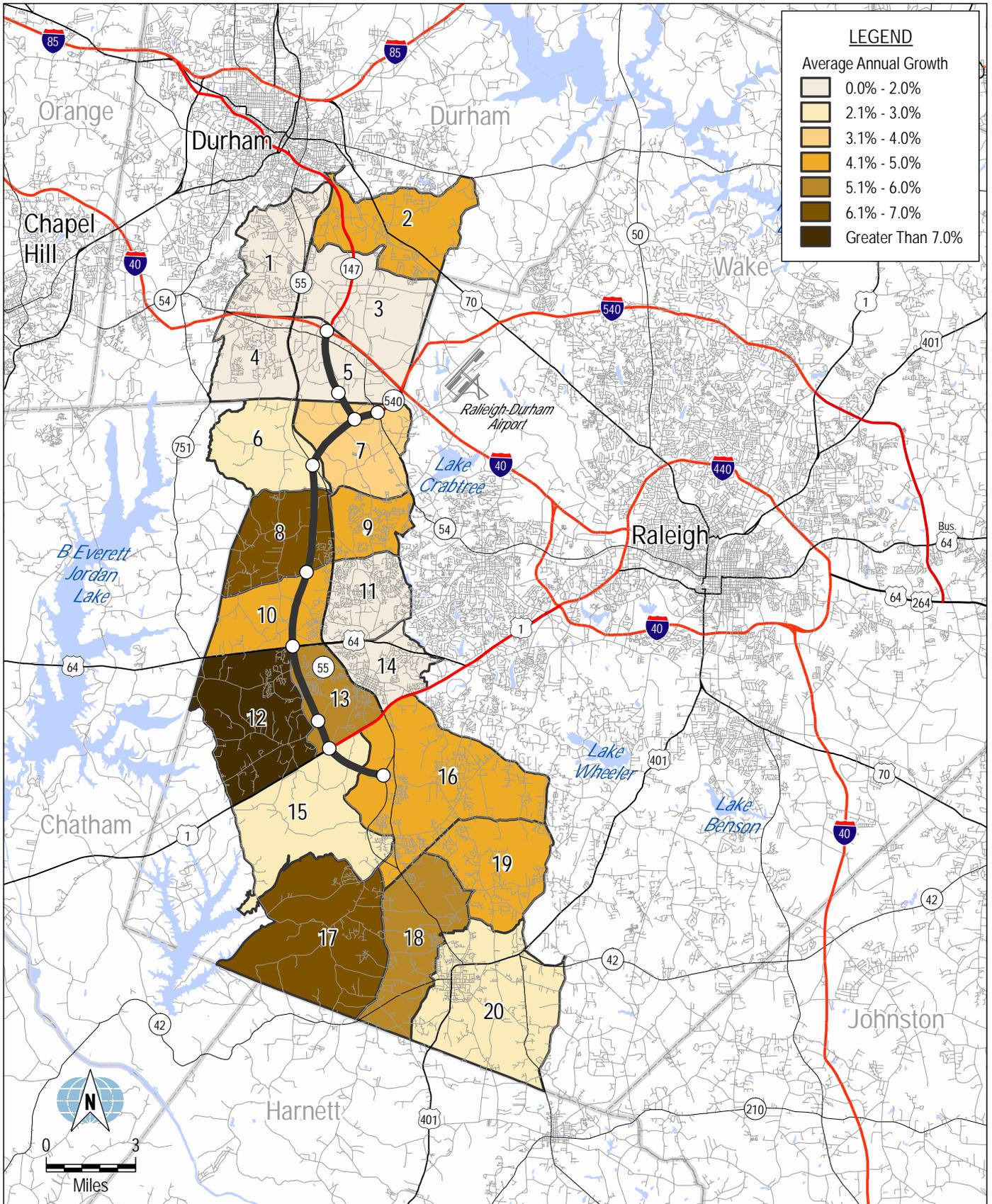
**Table 4-4
Study Area Employment Projections
Proposed Triangle Expressway**

| Study Area Sector | Average Annual Growth | | Average Annual Growth | | Average Annual Growth | | Average Annual Growth | | Total Growth 2005-2030 |
|---|-----------------------|---------------|-----------------------|----------------|-----------------------|----------------|-----------------------|----------------|------------------------|
| | 2005 | 2010 | 2020 | 2030 | 2005-2030 | 2005-2030 | 2005-2030 | | |
| 1 | 5,886 | 2.6% | 6,699 | 2.1% | 8,254 | 1.4% | 9,485 | 1.9% | 61.1% |
| 2 | 3,044 | 2.6% | 3,464 | 2.1% | 4,269 | 7.0% | 8,397 | 4.1% | 175.9% |
| 3 | 29,466 | 2.3% | 33,006 | 1.9% | 39,749 | 0.3% | 41,072 | 1.3% | 39.4% |
| 4 | 2,876 | 1.5% | 3,094 | 1.3% | 3,506 | 2.2% | 4,373 | 1.7% | 52.1% |
| 5 | 20,436 | 3.0% | 23,661 | 2.3% | 29,840 | 0.4% | 30,965 | 1.7% | 51.5% |
| 6 | 6,890 | 3.5% | 8,178 | 1.9% | 9,852 | 1.9% | 11,906 | 2.2% | 72.8% |
| 7 | 11,997 | 5.7% | 15,845 | 3.3% | 21,876 | 2.6% | 28,197 | 3.5% | 135.0% |
| 8 | 583 | 13.1% | 1,077 | 6.2% | 1,974 | 3.6% | 2,818 | 6.5% | 383.4% |
| 9 | 1,699 | 9.0% | 2,608 | 4.8% | 4,181 | 3.2% | 5,712 | 5.0% | 236.3% |
| 10 | 939 | 7.3% | 1,338 | 4.1% | 2,001 | 2.9% | 2,667 | 4.3% | 183.8% |
| 11 | 2,284 | 2.9% | 2,637 | 1.5% | 3,046 | 1.7% | 3,589 | 1.8% | 57.1% |
| 12 | 485 | 20.6% | 1,235 | 7.9% | 2,647 | 4.1% | 3,946 | 8.7% | 713.7% |
| 13 | 2,363 | 9.6% | 3,743 | 5.1% | 6,149 | 3.3% | 8,476 | 5.2% | 258.8% |
| 14 | 6,508 | 2.9% | 7,509 | 1.4% | 8,656 | 1.6% | 10,184 | 1.8% | 56.5% |
| 15 | 5,392 | 4.7% | 6,771 | 2.7% | 8,796 | 2.3% | 11,023 | 2.9% | 104.4% |
| 16 | 5,978 | 9.0% | 9,188 | 4.8% | 14,727 | 3.2% | 20,129 | 5.0% | 236.7% |
| 17 | 691 | 12.8% | 1,261 | 6.2% | 2,291 | 3.6% | 3,265 | 6.4% | 372.5% |
| 18 | 1,446 | 9.4% | 2,271 | 5.0% | 3,705 | 3.2% | 5,094 | 5.2% | 252.2% |
| 19 | 1,204 | 7.2% | 1,708 | 4.1% | 2,545 | 2.9% | 3,388 | 4.2% | 181.5% |
| 20 | 4,387 | 3.8% | 5,296 | 2.1% | 6,531 | 2.0% | 7,981 | 2.4% | 81.9% |
| Total Study Area Employment | 114,553 | 4.2% | 140,589 | 2.8% | 184,596 | 1.9% | 222,669 | 2.7% | 94.4% |
| Percent of Triangle Region | 19.0% | | 20.1% | | 22.1% | | 22.2% | | |
| Triangle Region Employment | 602,563 | 3.0% | 699,675 | 1.8% | 836,563 | 1.8% | 1,001,494 | 2.1% | 66.2% |
| Employment Change | | | | | | | | | |
| Study Area Sector | 2005-2010 | | 2010-2020 | | 2020-2030 | | 2010-2030 | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | 813 | | 1,556 | | 1,231 | | 3,599 | |
| 2 | | 420 | | 805 | | 4,128 | | 5,353 | |
| 3 | | 3,540 | | 6,743 | | 1,323 | | 11,606 | |
| 4 | | 218 | | 413 | | 867 | | 1,497 | |
| 5 | | 3,225 | | 6,179 | | 1,125 | | 10,529 | |
| 6 | | 1,288 | | 1,674 | | 2,054 | | 5,016 | |
| 7 | | 3,848 | | 6,031 | | 6,321 | | 16,199 | |
| 8 | | 494 | | 897 | | 844 | | 2,235 | |
| 9 | | 909 | | 1,573 | | 1,532 | | 4,014 | |
| 10 | | 399 | | 663 | | 666 | | 1,727 | |
| 11 | | 354 | | 409 | | 543 | | 1,305 | |
| 12 | | 750 | | 1,412 | | 1,299 | | 3,461 | |
| 13 | | 1,381 | | 2,406 | | 2,327 | | 6,114 | |
| 14 | | 1,001 | | 1,146 | | 1,529 | | 3,676 | |
| 15 | | 1,380 | | 2,025 | | 2,227 | | 5,632 | |
| 16 | | 3,209 | | 5,539 | | 5,403 | | 14,151 | |
| 17 | | 570 | | 1,030 | | 974 | | 2,574 | |
| 18 | | 825 | | 1,435 | | 1,389 | | 3,648 | |
| 19 | | 504 | | 838 | | 843 | | 2,185 | |
| 20 | | 910 | | 1,235 | | 1,450 | | 3,595 | |
| Total Study Area Employment Change | | 26,035 | | 44,007 | | 38,072 | | 108,115 | |
| Triangle Region Employment Change | | 97,112 | | 136,888 | | 164,932 | | 398,931 | |

Source: Kenan Institute of Private Enterprise, Summarized by Traffic Analysis Zone

Proposed Triangle Expressway Comprehensive Traffic and Revenue Study

NC 102845 / Final Report Graphics / Arcview / Study Area Emp Projections 05-30.mxd / 7-31-08



STUDY AREA EMPLOYMENT GROWTH
2005-2030

FIGURE 4-5

**Table 4-5
Study Area Households Projections
Proposed Triangle Expressway**

| Study Area Sector | Average Annual Growth | | Average Annual Growth | | Average Annual Growth | | Average Annual Growth | | Total Growth 2005-2030 |
|---|-----------------------|-------|-----------------------|-------|-----------------------|-----------|-----------------------|-------|------------------------|
| | 2005 | 2010 | 2020 | 2030 | 2005-2030 | 2005-2030 | 2005-2030 | | |
| 1 | 7,982 | 1.7% | 8,693 | 1.4% | 10,026 | 1.1% | 11,160 | 1.3% | 39.8% |
| 2 | 2,384 | 10.2% | 3,874 | 5.2% | 6,446 | 2.8% | 8,475 | 5.2% | 255.5% |
| 3 | 1,855 | 6.1% | 2,495 | 3.5% | 3,532 | 2.0% | 4,293 | 3.4% | 131.4% |
| 4 | 3,964 | 2.0% | 4,374 | 1.5% | 5,074 | 0.8% | 5,516 | 1.3% | 39.2% |
| 5 | 566 | 2.7% | 647 | 9.2% | 1,561 | 4.5% | 2,422 | 6.0% | 328.2% |
| 6 | 202 | 66.6% | 2,588 | 9.8% | 6,581 | 4.0% | 9,722 | 16.8% | 4714.0% |
| 7 | 2,702 | 11.0% | 4,543 | 1.3% | 5,184 | 0.8% | 5,616 | 3.0% | 107.9% |
| 8 | 1,542 | 24.5% | 4,610 | 2.9% | 6,150 | 2.1% | 7,550 | 6.6% | 389.8% |
| 9 | 4,642 | 0.9% | 4,867 | -0.5% | 4,625 | 0.4% | 4,817 | 0.1% | 3.8% |
| 10 | 1,167 | 10.6% | 1,931 | 3.2% | 2,643 | 2.5% | 3,395 | 4.4% | 191.0% |
| 11 | 7,158 | 2.0% | 7,905 | 0.5% | 8,314 | 1.2% | 9,383 | 1.1% | 31.1% |
| 12 | 2,036 | 4.2% | 2,504 | 5.9% | 4,456 | 4.7% | 7,035 | 5.1% | 245.5% |
| 13 | 3,465 | 0.8% | 3,603 | 5.3% | 6,022 | 2.9% | 8,027 | 3.4% | 131.6% |
| 14 | 3,954 | 1.6% | 4,291 | 1.2% | 4,840 | 1.8% | 5,798 | 1.5% | 46.6% |
| 15 | 681 | 11.7% | 1,184 | 11.8% | 3,610 | 4.0% | 5,363 | 8.6% | 687.7% |
| 16 | 7,063 | 5.6% | 9,292 | 3.6% | 13,183 | 2.5% | 16,906 | 3.6% | 139.4% |
| 17 | 1,376 | 9.8% | 2,192 | 5.8% | 3,842 | 3.2% | 5,264 | 5.5% | 282.5% |
| 18 | 2,171 | 4.1% | 2,659 | 5.0% | 4,351 | 3.1% | 5,920 | 4.1% | 172.7% |
| 19 | 2,934 | 4.1% | 3,585 | 2.0% | 4,352 | 1.9% | 5,270 | 2.4% | 79.6% |
| 20 | 4,671 | 4.8% | 5,903 | 4.7% | 9,369 | 2.9% | 12,512 | 4.0% | 167.9% |
| Total Study Area Number of Households | | | | | | | | | |
| | 62,513 | 5.5% | 81,740 | 3.4% | 114,161 | 2.4% | 144,444 | 3.4% | 131.1% |
| Percent of Triangle Region | | | | | | | | | |
| | 12.8% | | 14.5% | | 16.2% | | 17.1% | | |
| Triangle Region Number of Households | | | | | | | | | |
| | 488,982 | 2.9% | 564,177 | 2.2% | 702,823 | 1.8% | 843,133 | 2.2% | 72.4% |
| Number of Households Change | | | | | | | | | |
| Study Area Sector | 2005-2010 | | 2010-2020 | | 2020-2030 | | 2010-2030 | | |
| 1 | 711 | | 1,333 | | 1,134 | | 3,178 | | |
| 2 | 1,490 | | 2,573 | | 2,028 | | 6,091 | | |
| 3 | 640 | | 1,037 | | 761 | | 2,438 | | |
| 4 | 411 | | 700 | | 442 | | 1,552 | | |
| 5 | 81 | | 913 | | 862 | | 1,857 | | |
| 6 | 2,386 | | 3,992 | | 3,142 | | 9,520 | | |
| 7 | 1,841 | | 641 | | 432 | | 2,914 | | |
| 8 | 3,069 | | 1,539 | | 1,400 | | 6,008 | | |
| 9 | 225 | | -242 | | 192 | | 175 | | |
| 10 | 764 | | 712 | | 752 | | 2,228 | | |
| 11 | 747 | | 410 | | 1,068 | | 2,225 | | |
| 12 | 468 | | 1,952 | | 2,580 | | 4,999 | | |
| 13 | 138 | | 2,419 | | 2,005 | | 4,562 | | |
| 14 | 337 | | 550 | | 958 | | 1,844 | | |
| 15 | 503 | | 2,426 | | 1,754 | | 4,682 | | |
| 16 | 2,229 | | 3,891 | | 3,723 | | 9,843 | | |
| 17 | 815 | | 1,650 | | 1,423 | | 3,888 | | |
| 18 | 488 | | 1,692 | | 1,569 | | 3,749 | | |
| 19 | 652 | | 767 | | 917 | | 2,336 | | |
| 20 | 1,232 | | 3,466 | | 3,143 | | 7,841 | | |
| Total Study Area Number of Households Change | | | | | | | | | |
| | 19,227 | | 32,421 | | 30,284 | | 81,931 | | |
| Triangle Region Number of Households Change | | | | | | | | | |
| | 75,194 | | 138,646 | | 140,311 | | 354,151 | | |

Source: Kenan Institute of Private Enterprise, Summarized by Traffic Analysis Zone

rate anticipated for the region. The highest growth rate in the number of households is expected to occur in the southern and western sectors of the study area.

HOUSEHOLD INCOME

Median household incomes by location are summarized in Table 4-6. All values shown are in 2002 dollars. In 2005, the median household income in the region was estimated at \$57,667. The Triangle Expressway study area had a 17 percent higher median household income (\$67,586) than the region. By 2030, the forecast median household income in the study area is estimated to be 6.5 percent higher than the regional median.

The relatively high household income correlates with the study area's high incidence of residents with college degrees. According to 2000 census data, 44 percent of the study area's population age 25 and older has achieved an education level of Bachelor's Degree or higher compared to the national average of around 24 percent. This important statistic is likely related to the higher skill and knowledge level required by much of the employment in the region, especially that which is affiliated with Research Triangle Park.

RESEARCH TRIANGLE PARK

The Research Triangle Park (RTP) is a major economic driver in the region. The RTP reports that its corporate occupants employ approximately 44,000 staff and contractors. This employment is expected to grow to 85,000 as the Park builds out its remaining space over the next 20 years. Employees of Park companies are expected to be potential customers of the proposed toll road.

The RTP occupies approximately 7,000 acres with around two thirds of the Park lying south of I-40. The southern portion of RTP is less developed than the northern portion and will accommodate the extensive growth that is anticipated as the Park develops its remaining 1,100 acres. The proposed Triangle Expressway would provide a limited access roadway into the southern portion of the RTP.

**Table 4-6
Study Area Median Household Income
Proposed Triangle Expressway
2002 Dollars**

| <u>Study Area Sector</u> | <u>2005</u> | <u>2010</u> | <u>2020</u> | <u>2030</u> |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1 | \$49,609 | \$49,626 | \$49,511 | \$49,287 |
| 2 | 51,855 | 51,068 | 50,944 | 51,280 |
| 3 | 60,349 | 60,654 | 59,827 | 58,288 |
| 4 | 70,543 | 71,354 | 72,305 | 72,431 |
| 5 | 56,502 | 64,746 | 56,614 | 52,078 |
| 6 | 64,761 | 55,984 | 53,263 | 53,134 |
| 7 | 54,425 | 49,204 | 49,704 | 51,474 |
| 8 | 69,549 | 63,933 | 59,698 | 56,818 |
| 9 | 89,962 | 88,288 | 87,726 | 87,394 |
| 10 | 85,456 | 86,404 | 83,632 | 80,135 |
| 11 | 87,073 | 86,850 | 85,210 | 83,640 |
| 12 | 63,701 | 64,197 | 60,113 | 56,811 |
| 13 | 66,530 | 67,043 | 61,423 | 60,924 |
| 14 | 78,485 | 76,093 | 73,618 | 71,519 |
| 15 | 65,334 | 59,584 | 56,775 | 54,833 |
| 16 | 64,762 | 61,816 | 59,302 | 57,676 |
| 17 | 61,565 | 54,617 | 53,514 | 52,889 |
| 18 | 58,137 | 57,152 | 55,055 | 54,818 |
| 19 | 89,120 | 80,093 | 77,016 | 75,343 |
| 20 | 49,015 | 48,518 | 49,802 | 50,597 |
| | | | | |
| Total Study Area Median Income | \$67,583 | \$64,837 | \$61,576 | \$60,082 |
| | | | | |
| Percent of Triangle Region | 117.2% | 113.0% | 108.7% | 106.5% |
| | | | | |
| Triangle Region Median Income | \$57,667 | \$57,372 | \$56,640 | \$56,402 |

Source: Kenan Institute of Private Enterprise, Summarized by Traffic Analysis Zone

ADJUSTMENTS TO TRIANGLE REGIONAL MODEL (TRM)

As discussed earlier, socioeconomic forecasts prepared by the Kenan Institute independent economist were used in the trip generation process for this study. That is, the transportation network representation, trip distribution procedure, and mode choice procedure used in the MPOs' older regional travel demand model (TDM) were used to develop toll traffic forecast for this study; but the socioeconomic data used in the generation, distribution, and mode choice procedures to estimate future traffic are from the forecasts prepared by the independent economist.

Finally, the review of the structure and size of the traffic analysis zones (TAZs) contained in the MPOs' older regional TDM revealed that certain zones along the Expressway study area were not adequate to provide reliable estimates of traffic through proposed tolling locations. In effect, certain TAZs were deemed too large geographically to reflect traffic at the level of detail necessary for the traffic and revenue analysis.

Accordingly, certain TAZs in the northern sectors of the study area near RTP were disaggregated into multiple zones, as were select TAZs in the northern sectors of the Western Wake Freeway. These new zones were coded into the network.

SOCIOECONOMIC CONCLUSIONS

In general, the study area is forecast to exhibit strong economic growth despite the reductions made by both the MPOs and the independent economist. Further analysis revealed that growth is still particularly strong in the southern and western sectors of the study area as well as in the sectors south of RTP. Traffic that represents potential customers for the Triangle Expressway is still expected to be significant despite these reductions. A more detailed discussion of corridor economics is provided in the report of the Independent Economist, included in the technical memorandum.

CHAPTER 5

TOLL COLLECTION AND VEHICLE CLASSIFICATION

The preliminary studies considered a tolling system that would provide both ETC and cash toll collection on the assumption that providing both options would attract more customers. Estimates of net operating revenue were made on the assumption that 75 percent of the transactions would be by ETC and that 25 percent would be by cash. No discounts were assumed for either ETC or cash toll collection.

However, the toll industry is moving rapidly toward cashless open road tolling (ORT) systems, particularly for newer facilities. In the current study, the concept of a cashless system was examined in detail using a series of assumptions based on the preliminary work. The North Carolina Turnpike Authority subsequently decided to implement an all-electronic, open road tolling system instead of the ETC/cash system assumed for the preliminary studies.

OPEN ROAD TOLLING ANALYSIS

An open road tolling analysis was conducted to provide guidance on continuing with a cash option or converting to a cashless system in which all toll collection would be by ETC or by video identification. Since the assumptions in the earlier study were developed for an ETC/cash system, a new set of assumptions was developed to estimate the proportion of traffic that would use the system if cash payment was no longer an option.

The customer base was divided into several components for this analysis:

- **Open Road Tolling Customers** – These are ETC or video tolling customers.

- **Cash Customers** – These customers would pay cash if that option is available. However, if the cash option is not available, this group would be divided into:
 - Those who would switch to ETC or video tolling, and
 - Those who would choose not to use the toll road and whose revenue would be “lost.”

Assumptions were made regarding the percentage of ETC and video customers, the percentage of cash customers who would divert to the ETC or video if cash payment is not available, and the percentage of cash customers who would not be willing to purchase an ETC device or pay the higher tolls associated with video.

The analysis yielded estimates of annual transactions and toll revenue for a cashless system, which were compared to the estimates of annual transactions and toll revenue from the preliminary studies. Total transactions for the ORT system would be reduced by approximately 15 percent in the early years to approximately 5 percent in the later years in comparison to the ETC/cash system. However, the reduction in transactions would be offset by the higher charges for video tolling, which would result in slightly higher revenues for the ORT system than for the ETC/cash system.

Based on this analysis, the NCTA decided to implement the Triangle Expressway as an all-electronic, open road tolling facility with no cash collection.

VEHICLE CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM AND TOLL RATES

The NCTA decided to use a simplified vehicle classification system as follows:

- **Class 1, Light Vehicles** – Included in this class are automobiles, pickup trucks, passenger and service vans, sports utility vehicles, and motor cycles.
- **Class 2, Medium Vehicles** – Included in this class are single unit trucks larger than pickup trucks including 2-axle, 6-tire vehicles; passenger buses; recreational vehicles and any Class 1 vehicle that is towing a trailer.
- **Class 3, Heavy Trucks** – Included in this class are all multi-unit vehicles with four or more axles and all oversize vehicles.

The toll rate for Class 1 vehicles is the rate on which the rates for other vehicle classes are based. The recommended premiums for Class 2 and Class 3 vehicles are based on a review of the premiums that are charged by other toll agencies for such vehicles. Table 5-1 contains a summary of the rates charged for passenger cars; for 3, 4, 5-axle single unit trucks; and for 6-axle multi unit trucks for 22 urban toll roads. The average rate is between two and three times the passenger vehicle rates. The rates for 5-axle trucks are 3.75 times the passenger car rate on average, and the average rate for 6-axle trucks are 4.50 times the average passenger care rate. Accordingly the following premiums were selected for the Class 2 and Class 3 vehicles:

- **Class 2, Medium (Single-unit) Vehicles** – Two times the Class 1 rate.
- **Class 3, Heavy (Multi-unit) Trucks** – Four times the Class 1 rate.

It is expected that the majority of the Triangle Expressway users would be electronic toll collection (ETC) customers. ETC customers would be identified via radio-frequency transponders attached to the windshield of their vehicles. ETC customers would be charged a lower toll rate than video customers because it is less expensive to match ETC accounts to the NCTA database.

Video toll customers would be identified using digital video capture of their vehicle license plates. Video toll customers would include users with registered video accounts and non-registered users of the toll road. Users that do not register for ETC or video toll accounts would be considered potential customers and provided an opportunity to pay before their transactions are classified as violations. Based on discussions with the NCTA and others, the following rate differentials are recommended for video toll collection and ETC:

- **Video Toll Collection Rates** – The toll rates established for Class 1, Class 2 and Class 3 video toll customers; and
- **Electronic Toll Collection Rates** – The toll rates for Class 1, Class 2 and Class 3 toll customers discounted by no more than 35 percent from the corresponding video rates.

The ETC and video toll rates for each vehicle class were determined through toll rate sensitivity tests as described in Chapter 6.

**Table 5-1
Electronic Toll Collection Rates by Toll Agency and Number of Axles**

| Agency and Facility Name | Length (Miles) | Vehicle Type | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|----------------|---------------|-----------|--------------------------------|------------------|-----------|--------------------------------|--------------|-----------|--------------------------------|--------------|-----------|--------------------------------|--------------|-----------|--------------------------------|
| | | Passenger Car | | | 3-Axle Truck/Bus | | | 4-Axle Truck | | | 5-Axle Truck | | | 6-Axle Truck | | |
| | | Toll | Cost/Mile | Percent of Passenger Toll/Mile | Toll | Cost/Mile | Percent of Passenger Toll/Mile | Toll | Cost/Mile | Percent of Passenger Toll/Mile | Toll | Cost/Mile | Percent of Passenger Toll/Mile | Toll | Cost/Mile | Percent of Passenger Toll/Mile |
| Florida Turnpike Enterprise - Beachline (SR 528) (Orlando) | 8.2 | \$0.50 | \$0.061 | \$1.00 | \$0.122 | 200% | \$1.50 | \$0.183 | 300% | \$2.00 | \$0.244 | 400% | \$2.50 | \$0.305 | 500% | |
| Florida Turnpike Enterprise - Sawgrass Expressway (Broward County) | 20.8 | \$1.50 | \$0.072 | \$3.00 | \$0.144 | 200% | \$4.50 | \$0.216 | 300% | \$6.00 | \$0.288 | 400% | \$7.50 | \$0.361 | 500% | |
| Florida Turnpike Enterprise - Seminole Expressway (Orlando) | 17.0 | \$1.50 | \$0.088 | \$3.00 | \$0.177 | 200% | \$4.50 | \$0.265 | 300% | \$6.00 | \$0.354 | 400% | \$7.50 | \$0.442 | 500% | |
| Florida Turnpike Enterprise - Veterans Expressway (Tampa) | 16.0 | \$1.25 | \$0.078 | \$2.50 | \$0.156 | 200% | \$3.75 | \$0.234 | 300% | \$5.00 | \$0.313 | 400% | \$6.25 | \$0.391 | 500% | |
| Harris County Toll Road Authority - Hardy Toll Road | 21.7 | \$2.50 | \$0.115 | \$6.00 | \$0.276 | 240% | \$8.00 | \$0.369 | 320% | \$12.00 | \$0.553 | 480% | \$15.00 | \$0.691 | 600% | |
| Harris County Toll Road Authority - Sam Houston Toll Road | 67.0 | \$9.75 | \$0.146 | \$22.75 | \$0.340 | 233% | \$31.25 | \$0.466 | 321% | \$39.00 | \$0.582 | 400% | \$57.50 | \$0.858 | 590% | |
| Harris County Toll Road Authority - Westpark Tollway | 11.0 | \$2.50 | \$0.227 | \$6.00 | \$0.545 | 240% | \$8.00 | \$0.727 | 320% | \$10.00 | \$0.909 | 400% | \$13.00 | \$1.182 | 520% | |
| Miami-Dade Expressway Authority - Don Shula Parkway - SR 924 | 7.3 | \$1.00 | \$0.137 | \$2.00 | \$0.274 | 200% | \$3.00 | \$0.411 | 300% | \$4.00 | \$0.548 | 400% | \$5.00 | \$0.685 | 500% | |
| Miami-Dade Expressway Authority - East-West (Dolphin) Expressway - SR 836 | 11.0 | \$1.00 | \$0.091 | \$2.00 | \$0.182 | 200% | \$3.00 | \$0.273 | 300% | \$4.00 | \$0.364 | 400% | \$5.00 | \$0.455 | 500% | |
| Miami-Dade Expressway Authority - Gratigny Parkway - SR 924 | 5.4 | \$1.00 | \$0.185 | \$2.00 | \$0.370 | 200% | \$3.00 | \$0.556 | 300% | \$4.00 | \$0.741 | 400% | \$5.00 | \$0.926 | 500% | |
| Miami-Dade Expressway Authority - Miami Airport Expressway - SR 112 | 4.2 | \$1.00 | \$0.238 | \$2.00 | \$0.476 | 200% | \$3.00 | \$0.714 | 300% | \$4.00 | \$0.952 | 400% | \$6.00 | \$1.429 | 600% | |
| North Texas Tollway Authority - Dallas North Tollway (DNT) | 21.0 | \$1.80 | \$0.086 | \$2.85 | \$0.156 | 158% | \$3.60 | \$0.171 | 200% | \$4.35 | \$0.207 | 242% | \$5.10 | \$0.243 | 283% | |
| North Texas Tollway Authority - President George Bush Turnpike (PGBT) | 26.0 | \$3.00 | \$0.115 | \$6.00 | \$0.231 | 200% | \$9.00 | \$0.346 | 300% | \$12.00 | \$0.462 | 400% | \$15.00 | \$0.577 | 500% | |
| Orlando-Orange County Expressway Authority - Beachline Expressway (SR 528) | 24.0 | \$2.00 | \$0.083 | \$3.75 | \$0.156 | 188% | \$4.75 | \$0.198 | 238% | \$6.00 | \$0.250 | 300% | \$6.00 | \$0.250 | 300% | |
| Orlando-Orange County Expressway Authority - Central Florida Greenway | 38.0 | \$3.25 | \$0.086 | \$6.00 | \$0.158 | 185% | \$7.95 | \$0.209 | 245% | \$9.75 | \$0.257 | 300% | \$7.50 | \$0.197 | 231% | |
| Orlando-Orange County Expressway Authority - East-West Expressway | 22.0 | \$2.50 | \$0.114 | \$4.50 | \$0.205 | 180% | \$5.25 | \$0.239 | 210% | \$6.75 | \$0.307 | 270% | \$6.75 | \$0.307 | 270% | |
| Osceola County, FL - Osceola Parkway | 13.0 | \$1.00 | \$0.077 | \$1.50 | \$0.115 | 150% | \$2.00 | \$0.154 | 200% | \$2.50 | \$0.192 | 250% | \$2.50 | \$0.192 | 250% | |
| Tampa-Hillsborough Expressway - Lee Roy Selmon Crosstown Expressway | 14.0 | \$2.50 | \$0.179 | \$5.00 | \$0.357 | 200% | \$7.50 | \$0.556 | 300% | \$10.00 | \$0.714 | 400% | \$12.50 | \$0.893 | 500% | |
| Transportation Corridor Agencies - Route 133 | 4.6 | \$1.25 | \$0.272 | \$2.50 | \$0.543 | 200% | \$2.50 | \$0.543 | 200% | \$5.00 | \$1.087 | 400% | \$5.00 | \$1.087 | 400% | |
| Transportation Corridor Agencies - Route 241 (1) | 24.0 | \$4.25 | \$0.177 | \$8.50 | \$0.354 | 200% | \$8.50 | \$0.354 | 200% | \$17.00 | \$0.708 | 400% | \$17.00 | \$0.708 | 400% | |
| Transportation Corridor Agencies - Route 261 (1) | 6.6 | \$1.25 | \$0.189 | \$2.50 | \$0.379 | 200% | \$2.50 | \$0.379 | 200% | \$5.00 | \$0.758 | 400% | \$5.00 | \$0.758 | 400% | |
| Transportation Corridor Agencies - San Joaquin, Route 75 (1) | 15.0 | \$4.25 | \$0.283 | \$8.50 | \$0.567 | 200% | \$8.50 | \$0.567 | 200% | \$17.00 | \$1.133 | 400% | \$17.00 | \$1.133 | 400% | |
| Average | | | \$0.141 | | \$0.285 | 200% | | \$0.369 | 250% | | \$0.542 | 375% | | \$0.640 | 450% | |

(1) Tolls for peak conditions shown.
Source: Toll Agency Web Sites

TOLL PAYMENT PROCESS AND ENFORCEMENT

Tolls will be set at the video rate, but the NCTA may discount that rate up to 35 percent for vehicles equipped with electronic transponders. Tolls are payable via ETC or video accounts, or at designated payment locations accepting cash and other acceptable forms of payment. The Triangle Expressway will have signage to notify users of the toll payment requirements, payment options (including directions to nearby payment locations accepting cash) and procedures to follow if users do not establish an account or make payment at designated payment locations within 15 days after using the roadway. In summary, unpaid tolls will be enforced generally as follows:

- **Bill for Unpaid Tolls** – If a toll is not paid within 15 days of use of the road, the NCTA will send a bill within 90 days of the first occurrence of an unpaid toll. The bill will contain an image of the vehicle license plate and will list all unpaid tolls from the time of the first unpaid toll. It will explain how to make payment without the imposition of additional processing fees and penalties;
- **Payment Procedures and Processing Fees** – The recipient of a bill for unpaid tolls can pay the bill within 30 days with no additional fees and penalties. If the recipient does not pay within 30 days, the NCTA may re-bill the amount and may add up to a \$6 processing fee with a maximum of \$48 in processing fees allowed within a calendar year. The processing fee will be based on the additional cost of identifying the user who has not paid a toll. The NCTA will retain processing fee receipts;
- **Civil Penalties** – A recipient of one or more bills during the first or second six-month period in a calendar year and who has not paid the amounts due is subject to a civil penalty of \$25. Only one civil penalty will be imposed in the first or second six-month period. This penalty must be collected by the NCTA. Provided, the NCTA can retain only the actual costs of collecting the penalty not to exceed 20 percent of the amount collected. The remaining portion of the penalty, by law, will be deposited to the State’s Civil Penalty and Forfeiture Fund;
- **Registration Block** – The NCTA will notify the Commissioner of Motor Vehicles of registered vehicle owners who have not paid tolls, processing fees, or civil penalties. The Commissioner of Motor Vehicles will withhold the vehicle registration renewal of the vehicle until the overdue amounts are paid; and
- **Review and Disputes** – The NCTA will institute appropriate dispute resolution processes including administrative hearings and judicial review.

CHAPTER 6

TRAFFIC AND REVENUE ANALYSIS

Chapter 6 presents a summary of the traffic and revenue analysis conducted for the proposed Triangle Expressway. In addition to an overview of the travel demand modeling process, this chapter also presents information on the regional highway improvement program, basic assumptions upon which the traffic and revenue forecasts are based, a toll rate sensitivity analysis, and the traffic and revenue forecasts for the proposed toll road.

ANALYTICAL METHODOLOGY

This section describes the general procedures followed to prepare the forecasts of annual toll traffic and gross toll revenue. Figure 6-1 depicts the process schematically.

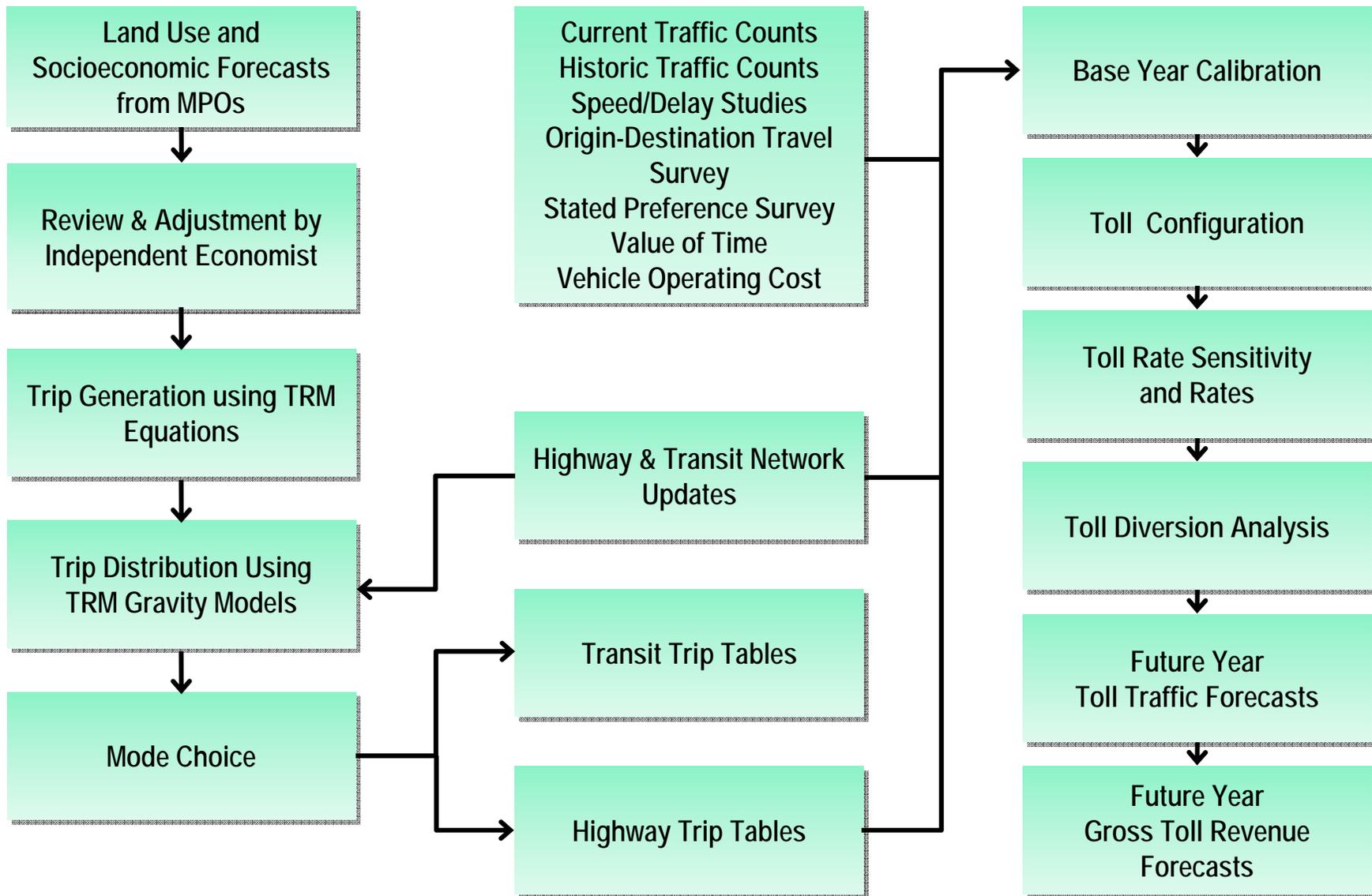
TRIANGLE REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION DEMAND MODEL

The two Metropolitan Planning Organizations (MPOs) in the region maintain a regional travel demand model, referred to as the Triangle Regional Model (TRM) that was used for this traffic and revenue analysis.

The current TRM, which was last updated in November 2006, was used to forecast traffic for this comprehensive traffic and revenue analysis. The two MPOs are in the process of adopting a new TRM using different software and have updated the land use and socioeconomic data used in the trip generation process. However, the new model platform was not ready in time to use in this analysis.

The following steps were used in the modeling process:

- **Model Software and Network** – The same model framework and software that was used for the preliminary study was used for this study. Changes to the highway and transit networks to reflect plans adopted after completion of the preliminary study were incorporated.



- **Land Use and Socioeconomic Data Used for the Trip Generation Process** – Land use and socioeconomic data prepared by the MPOs in 2007 was reviewed by the independent economist. Adjustments to the socioeconomic data in the TRM were made by the economist for use in the trip generation process for this comprehensive study.

TRANSPORTATION ANALYSIS ZONES

The new TRM will use different traffic analysis zones (TAZs) than the current TRM, which was used for this study. Consequently, extensive checking was performed to ensure that the updated socioeconomic data prepared by the independent economist under the new TAZ structure was allocated properly to the TAZ structure used in current TRM. In addition some of the TAZs were disaggregated into smaller TAZs to allow for a better representation of the roadway system within the study area. Trip tables were disaggregated accordingly to fit this revised TAZ structure.

FUTURE ROADWAY AND TRANSIT NETWORK REVIEW

Highways and transit routes proposed for future improvement in the model were compared with proposed roadway and transit improvements in the Transportation Improvement Plans and Long Range Plans adopted by the two MPOs. In addition the commuter rail service planned for travel between Raleigh and Durham was removed from the network since funding for this project was withdrawn. Special attention was paid to proposed roadway and transit improvements in the Triangle Expressway study area. Detailed coding was added to represent the locations of proposed interchanges and tolling zones.

TRIP GENERATION, DISTRIBUTION, AND MODE CHOICE

Three standard steps – trip generation, distribution and mode choice – were followed in the modeling process because the socioeconomic data and some highway and transit facilities and services had changed since the preliminary study. In the earlier study, the highway vehicle trip tables prepared by the MPOs formed the basis for the forecasts. In the current study, new vehicle trip tables were prepared based on the updated networks and socioeconomic data.

MODEL CALIBRATION

The model was calibrated in the vicinity of the proposed Triangle Expressway by comparing model results with traffic volumes and travel speeds observed in the study area. Screenline analyses in the study area resulted in adjustments to travel speeds and trip tables for some movements in order to calibrate the model in the TriEx corridor.

VEHICLE OPERATING COST

Updates were made to the assumed operating costs of passenger vehicles and trucks using available data from AAA and other sources. Vehicle operating costs reflected an average gasoline price of \$3.75 per gallon inflated by 2.5 percent annually for future-year costs. In addition, base vehicle trip tables were reduced by 3 percent to reflect average reductions in vehicle miles of travel in North Carolina based on statistics from the US Department of Transportation. Finally the vehicle operating cost per mile on the toll road was reduced by 15 percent in comparison to the cost on competing roads. This reduction reflects the relative fuel efficiency of a steady speed facility in comparison to the stop and go traffic on congested arterial facilities.

VALUE OF TIME

Estimates of the value of time were calculated using updated median income information at the TAZ level and results of the stated preference survey described earlier. Values of time differed by trip purpose and TAZ. The overall average value of time from passenger cars was \$0.225 per minute in peak periods and \$0.174 per minute in off-peaks.

TRAFFIC DIVERSION ANALYSIS

Following calibration of the model, a series of traffic assignments were generated for the future years of 2011, 2012, 2015, 2020, and 2030 under no build, toll free, and tolled conditions. Several toll rates were tested for the years 2011/2012 and 2030 in order to estimate the optimum toll rates. A toll diversion analysis was conducted using trips tables divided by time period, trip purpose, vehicle type, and toll payment class.

Toll traffic assignments were generated using a diversion assignment technique. This process involved comparing travel time and distance for trips on the Triangle Expressway with trips on the best toll-free alternative routes. The estimated traffic that would be expected to use the Expressway is a function of travel time and distance savings, the assumed monetary value of these savings, and the toll rate being tested in any given assignment. In general, as the total costs to use the proposed toll road increased, the traffic decreased.

The model also recognizes capacity constraints on roadways. Speeds for future-year forecasts were lowered to reflect increasing congestion on both the proposed toll facility and existing toll free roads.

BASIC ASSUMPTIONS

The traffic and revenue estimates for the Triangle Expressway are predicated on the following basic assumptions, which are considered reasonable for purposes of the base case forecast:

1. The Triangle Parkway (NC 147 to NC 540) will open to traffic and NC 540 (NC 54 to NC 55) will convert to a toll section by December 30, 2010. The Western Wake Freeway (NC 55 near Morrisville to NC 55 Bypass near Holly Springs) will open to traffic by January 1, 2012;
2. The existing southern terminus of NC-147 at T.W. Alexander Drive will close upon the completion of the first section of the Triangle Expressway in December 2010;
3. Improvements in the current Transportation Improvement Program, including the widening of some existing toll free routes and construction of HOV lanes on I-40, will be implemented by 2030;
4. Tolls would be charged for three vehicle classes and two payment types and will be increased annually. The toll rates and tolling zone locations will be as shown later in this chapter;
5. No new toll-free facilities or additional capacity will be constructed during the projection period, other than those in the current Transportation Improvement Plan;
6. The system will operate in a cashless environment. Both electronic toll collection and video tolling will be used. However, provisions will be made for drivers to register their license plate by paying in cash at off-site locations;
7. The percentage of ETC and video customers will be as described later in this chapter;
8. Revenue leakage due to unreadable or uncollectible ETC or video transactions, or any transactions that cannot be processed and payment collected will occur. The leakage estimates contained in this report are dependent upon the selection of appropriate toll collection technology and the adoption of business rules and enforcement procedures designed to minimize the loss of revenue;

9. Economic growth in the project study area and associated travel demand would occur as forecast by the independent economist;
10. The inflation will average 2.5 percent per year;
11. The Triangle Expressway will be well maintained, efficiently operated, effectively signed, and promoted to encourage maximum usage and to reach the assumed percentage goals for ETC and video usage; and
12. Motor fuel will remain in adequate supply, fuel price increases will not significantly exceed overall inflation in the long term, and no national or regional emergency will arise that would abnormally restrict the use of motor vehicles.

Any significant departure from these basic assumptions could materially affect traffic and revenue potential on the proposed Triangle Expressway.

FUTURE ROADWAY IMPROVEMENTS

People's travel behavior and the number of vehicles that would use the proposed Triangle Expressway would be heavily influenced by the operating conditions on other area roadways in the study area. The process of transportation project development and funding makes it impossible to know with certainty which proposed transportation improvements will be implemented and when. However, it is important that reasonable assumptions are made regarding future improvements, since such improvements could have a considerable effect on the number of vehicles that would use the Expressway.

The current TRM contains all future highway improvements listed in the two MPOs' fiscally constrained 2030 transportation improvement programs. A list of the planned road improvements that could affect traffic volumes on the Triangle Expressway is provided in Table 6-1. The improvements that would have the most significant impact on the operation of the Expressway and the year that they are programmed in the TRM include:

- **Model Year 2011**
 - Widening of T.W. Alexander Drive, Davis Drive, and NC 55;

**Table 6-1
Major Highway Improvements Contained in the Triangle Regional Model
Proposed Triangle Expressway**

| Name and Location | Project Description | Model Year |
|-------------------------------------|--|------------|
| Garner Road | Walnut Creek Bridge to Martin Luther King Jr., 2-Lanes to 3-Lanes | 2011 |
| Edwards Mill Road Extension-Part II | Trinity Road to Chapel Hill Road, New 4-Lane | 2011 |
| Davis Drive | Morrisville - Carpenter Road to Farm Pond Road, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2011 |
| Davis Drive | Morrisville - Carpenter Road to Durham County line, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2011 |
| South Loop Road | Louis Stephan Drive to Davis Drive, New 4-Lane | 2011 |
| NC 54 | Trinity Road to Maynard Road, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2011 |
| High House Road | Davis Drive to NC 55, 2 Lane to 4 Lane | 2011 |
| US 70 (Clayton) Bypass | I-40 (South) to US 70 Business, 4 New Lanes | 2011 |
| US 1-64 | US 64 to Walnut Street, 4-Lanes to 6-Lanes | 2011 |
| Louis Stephens Drive Extension | Morrisville Parkway to High House Road, new 2-Lane | 2011 |
| Tryon Road | Keisler to Cary Parkway, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2011 |
| Tryon Road | Cary Parkway to Jones Franklin Road, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2011 |
| Tryon Road | Jones Franklin Road to Dillard Drive, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2011 |
| Tryon Road | Gorman Street to Lake Wheeler Road, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2011 |
| Tryon Road | Norfolk Southern Rail to Existing Tryon Road, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2011 |
| Tryon Road | New Tryon Road Alignment to South Wilmington Street | 2011 |
| County Line Road | North of O'Kelly Chapel to Yates Store Road | 2011 |
| NC 55 | Carpenter Fire Station Road to Durham County line, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2011 |
| NC 55 | Carpenter Fire Station Road to High House Road, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2011 |
| NC 55 | High House Road to US 64, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2011 |
| NC 55 | Holly Springs Bypass to Wake Chapel Road, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2011 |
| | | |
| Airport Boulevard Extension | NC 54 to Davis Drive, New 4-Lane | 2020 |
| Timber Drive East | White Oak Road to New Rand Road, New 4-Lane | 2020 |
| Hillsborough Street Safety | Gorman Street to Woodburn Road, 4 Lane to 2-Lane | 2020 |
| Sunset Lake Road Connector | NC 55 to Optimist Farm Road, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2020 |
| Davis Drive | Farm Pond Road to US 64, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2020 |
| Trinity Road | Edwards Mill Road Extension to Trenton Road, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2020 |
| S.W. Maynard Road | W. Gatham Street to Kildare Farm Pond, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2020 |
| Old Apex Road | High House Road to Cary Parkway, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2020 |
| Morrisville Parkway | Davis Drive to NC 55, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2020 |
| Ten-Ten Road | Holly Springs Road to US 1, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2020 |
| Blue Ridge Road | Duraleigh Road to Glen Eden Drive, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2020 |

(continued)

**Table 6-1 (cont'd.)
Major Highway Improvements Contained in the Triangle Regional Model
Proposed Triangle Expressway**

| Name and Location | Project Description | Model Year |
|--------------------------------|---|------------|
| Holly Springs Road | Sunset Lake Road to Old Holly Springs Apex., 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2020 |
| Center Street/1010 | US 1 to Apex Peakway, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2020 |
| Lake Wheeler Road | I-40/I-440 to Tryon Road, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2020 |
| Tryon Road | Lake Wheeler Road to Norfolk Southern Rail, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2020 |
| Tryon Road Extension | Garner Road to Rock Quarry Road, New 4-Lane | 2020 |
| McCrimmon Parkway | Airport Boulevard to Aviation Parkway, New 4-Lane | 2020 |
| NC 55 | Olive Chapel Road to US 64, 2-Lane to 4 Lane | 2020 |
| NC 55 | Apex Peakway (South) to Olive Chapel Road, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2020 |
| Evans Road | NW Maynard Road to Dynasty Drive, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2020 |
| I-40 (South) | US 70 to East Parkway, 4-Lane to 6-Lane | 2020 |
| I-40 (South) | US 1/64 to Wade Avenue, 4-Lane to 6-Lane | 2020 |
| I-40 (South) | I-440 to US 70, 4-Lane to 8-Lane | 2020 |
| I-40(South) | US 70 to NC 42, 4-Lane to 8-Lane | 2020 |
| Smithfield Road | Carrington Drive to Forestville Road, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2020 |
| Cary Parkway Extension | Harrison Avenue to Trinity Road, New 2-Lane | 2020 |
| Jones Franklin Road | I-440 to Western Boulevard, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2020 |
| | | |
| Johnson Pond Road | US 401 to North to Bells Lake Road, 2-Lane to 3-Lane | 2030 |
| Ten-Ten Road | Holly Springs Road to Bells Lake Road, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2030 |
| Kit Creek Road | NC 55 to Green Level to Durham, New 4-Lane | 2030 |
| Kit Creek Road | Davis Drive to NC 54, 2-Lane to 3-Lane | 2030 |
| Green Level Road to Durham | Green Level West to Jenks Road, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2030 |
| Green Level Road to Durham | Green Level West to Durham County Line, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2030 |
| Kelly Road | Jenks Road to Old US 1, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2030 |
| Olive Chapel Road | Kelly Road to NC 55, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2030 |
| Apex Peakway | NC 55 to NC 55, 4 New Lanes | 2030 |
| Reedy Creek Road | NE Maynard Road to Harrison Avenue, 2-Lane to 3-Lane | 2030 |
| New Hope Road | Old Pool Road to Rock Quarry Road, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2030 |
| NC 55 | NC 42 to Harnett County, 2-Lanes to 4-Lanes | 2030 |
| Bells Lake Road | Ten-Ten Road to Johnson Pond Road, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2030 |
| Sunset Lake Road | Davis Drive to NC 55, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2030 |
| Sunset Lake Road | Hilltop-Needmore Road to Optimist Farm Road, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2030 |
| Creech/Jones Sausage Connector | Creech Road to Jones Sausage Road, 4 New Lanes | 2030 |

(continued)

**Table 6-1 (cont'd.)
Major Highway Improvements Contained in the Triangle Regional Model
Proposed Triangle Expressway**

| Name and Location | Project Description | Model Year |
|--|---|-------------------|
| Rock Quarry Road | New Hope Road to Battle Bridge Road, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2030 |
| NC 54 | NE Maynard Road to NW Maynard Road | 2030 |
| East Garner Road | Rock Quarry Road to Shotwell Road, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2030 |
| Bethlehem Road | Smithfield Road to Grasshopper Road, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2030 |
| Old Holly Springs Apex Road | Holly Springs Road to Jessi Drive, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2030 |
| Jessi Drive Part (NL) | Ten-Ten Road to Holly Springs Road, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2030 |
| Western Boulevard | Gorman Street to Avent Ferry Road, 4-Lane to 6-Lane | 2030 |
| Louis Stephens Drive Extension (Part NL) | Durham County Line to O'Kelly Chapel Road, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2030 |
| Dillard Drive | Jones Franklin Road to Walnut Street, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2030 |
| Dillard Drive | Tryon Road to Jones Franklin Road, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2030 |
| Eastern Parkway | US 401 to US 401, New 4-Lane | 2030 |
| Hilltop-Needmore Extension (Part NL) | NC 55 (Broad Street) to US 401 New 3-Lane | 2030 |
| Western Parkway (Fuquay Varina) | NC 55 to US 401, New 4-Lane | 2030 |
| Rock Quarry Road | Old Birch Road to New Hope Road, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2030 |
| Kildaire Farm Road | Ten-Ten Road to Kildaire Farm Connector, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2030 |
| Lake Pond Drive/Old Raleigh Road | Cary Parkway to Apex Peakway, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2030 |
| Penny Road | Ten-Ten Road to Holly Springs Road, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2030 |
| NC 55 (Main Street) | Holly Springs Road to Bobbitt Road, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2030 |
| Trinity Road Extension | NC 54 to Cary Town Boulevard, New 4-Lane | 2030 |
| New Rand Road | NC 50 to Old Garner Road, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2030 |
| I-40 HOV/HOT Project | Durham County Line to I-440/US 1-64 | 2030 |
| I-40 HOV/HOT Project | I-440/US 1/64 to Johnson County | 2030 |
| Morrisville Carpenter Road | NC 54 to Davis Drive, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2030 |
| Morrisville Carpenter Road | Davis Drive to NC 55, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2030 |
| Holly Springs Road | Cary Parkway to Penny Road, 2-Lane to 6-Lane | 2030 |
| Holly Springs Road | Penny Road to Ten-Ten Road, 2-Lane to 6-Lane | 2030 |
| Holly Springs Road | Ten-Ten Road to Kildaire Farm Connector, 2-Lane to 6-Lane | 2030 |
| McCrimmon Parkway Extension | Townhall Drive to Louis Stevens Road, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2030 |
| McCrimmon Parkway Extension | Louis Stevens Rd. to NC 55, New 4-Lane | 2030 |
| McCrimmon Parkway Extension | NC 55 to Triangle Expressway, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2030 |
| McCrimmon Parkway Extension | Davis Drive to NC 55, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2030 |
| McCrimmon Parkway Extension | Green Level to Durham to Durham County line, New 2-Lane | 2030 |
| NC 54 | Cary Parkway to McCrimmon Parkway, 2-Lane to 4-Lane | 2030 |

Source: Capital Area Metropolitan Planning Organization, 2030 Long Range
Transportation Plan, September, 15, 2004
Durham-Chapel Hill-Carrboro Metropolitan Planning Organization, FY 2006-2012
Metropolitan Transportation Improvement Program

- **Model Year 2020**
 - New roads – Airport Boulevard Extension, McCrimmon Parkway from Airport Boulevard to Aviation Parkway and from Davis Drive to NC 55, Extension of T.W. Alexander from US 70 to Leesville Road;
 - Widening of T.W. Alexander Drive, Davis Drive, McCrimmon Parkway, Morrisville Parkway, NC 54, US 401, I-40 (South), and Ten-Ten Road;

- **Model Year 2030**
 - I-40 – Widening and HOV/HOT Lanes;
 - Other new roads – Extensions of Kit Creek Road and McCrimmon Parkway; and Western Parkway (NC 55 to US 401); and
 - Widening of Morrisville Carpenter Road, NC 147, NC 54, and Ten-Ten Road.

Several of these highway improvements would compete directly with the proposed Triangle Expressway. For example, the widening of NC 55 parallel to the Expressway would affect toll road traffic by increasing free road capacity within the study area. Other new roads would complement the proposed toll road by providing better access to the toll road interchanges. Examples of complementary roads include the extension or widening of Kit Creek Road and Green Level Road.

FUTURE TRANSIT IMPROVEMENTS

Transit service providers, headways, fares and service type data were reviewed for 2010, 2015, 2020, 2025, 2030, and 2035 according to the regional long range transportation plans and transportation improvement programs. Changes to the TRM transit network models were made as necessary to reflect new information.

A regional commuter rail system, proposed by the Triangle Transit Authority, (TTA) was removed from the TRM for this study. It was part of the transit network for the preliminary study. The 28-mile system was planned to connect Chapel Hill and Durham to the Research Triangle Park. However, in August 2006, the TTA decided not to proceed with federal funding for the project. CAMPO and DCHC appointed a Joint MPO Special Transit Advisory Commission (STAC) to draft a Regional Transit Vision Plan to examine goals and objectives for investments in regional transit and make recommendations for future transit projects. With funding for the regional commuter rail project uncertain and regional transit priorities being studied by the STAC, the rail project was not included in any of the transit networks for the current study.

- **Model Year 2010** - The 2010 network was reviewed using information provided by CAMPO and information contained in the DCHC LRTP and TIP. Overall, 21 new routes were added to the regional transit network, primarily to DATA and CHT. None are in the immediate area of the Triangle Expressway.
- **Model Year 2015** - The 2015 network was updated in a similar way to the 2010 network. The 2010 network was used as a base, assuming that no routes established in 2010 would be eliminated. Thirty-two new routes were added by 2015, with the majority being operated by DATA and therefore not expected to affect Triangle Expressway traffic forecasts.
- **Model Year 2020** - The 2020 transit network included both service changes and changes to existing routes. Fifteen routes were added to the 2020 transit network, with the majority of them being operated by CHT. Two new peak period routes extending from Lillington in Harnett County to the Research Triangle Park were added by TTA. Additionally, the headways of seven routes was reduced by 50 percent.
- **Model Years 2030 and 2035** - The 2030 and 2035 transit networks include 72 additional transit routes throughout the region plus changes to headways.

TOLL STRUCTURE

As discussed in more detail in Chapter 5, the recommended toll structure was established for three vehicle classes. This study evaluates six combinations of vehicle class and toll rate in order to estimate the anticipated traffic and revenue for the Triangle Expressway.

VEHICLE CLASSES

Three vehicle classes are recommended in order to simplify the toll structure for the public. The three vehicle classes are as follows;

- **Class 1, Light Vehicles** – Included in this class are automobiles, pickup trucks, passenger and service vans, sports utility vehicles, and motorcycles.
- **Class 2, Medium Vehicles** – Included in this class are single unit trucks larger than pickup trucks including 2-axle, 6-tire vehicles, passenger buses, recreational vehicles and any Class 1 vehicle that is towing a trailer. Class 2 toll rates are two times the Class 1 rates.

- **Class 3, Heavy Trucks** – Included in this class are all multi-unit vehicles with four or more axles and all oversize vehicles. Class 3 toll rates are four times the Class 1 rates.

COLLECTION METHODS

Toll rates for the Triangle Expressway would be established for two collection methods – electronic toll collection (ETC) and video toll collection.

Electronic Toll Collection (ETC) – This toll rate is based on the use of an electronic transponder or tag, which identifies the vehicle as it passes through each tolling zone and debits the user’s account accordingly. ETC is the preferred methodology for toll collection on the Expressway. ETC is considered highly reliable and is the most convenient and economical method for collecting tolls. It is expected that ETC will be strongly promoted by the North Carolina Turnpike Authority. ETC will be offered at a discount of 35 percent below the video toll rate.

Video Toll Collection (VTC) – This toll rate is based on the use of digital video technology to capture an image of the license plate as the vehicle passes through each tolling zone. The license plate image is compared to the NCTA video account database and the user’s account is debited accordingly. The collection and payment process for video toll customers is described in more detail in Chapter 5. The video toll rate for Class 1 vehicles will be the base toll rate for the Triangle Expressway.

Toll road users that do not register for an ETC or VTC account will be identified through license plate video imaging and vehicle registration information provided by the Department of Motor Vehicles or similar agencies in other states. Non-registered users will be considered potential customers and provided an opportunity to pay before their transactions are classified as violations. The Authority will not collect cash payments for tolls on the Triangle Expressway. However, cash payments will be accepted at a designated location in the vicinity of the toll facility where drivers may also open an ETC or VTC account prior to using the facility.

There will be no difference in the video toll rate for registered and non-registered vehicles.

TOLL COLLECTION PERCENTAGES BY COLLECTION METHOD

Table 6-2 shows the model input assumptions of ETC users and video toll users for each modeling year. These “input percentages” are shown separately for Class 1 vehicles and Class 2 and 3 vehicles. The “input percentages” were used as a starting point in apportioning the total number of trips into theoretical market shares.

**Table 6-2
Toll Collection Percentages of Total Transactions
Triangle Expressway**

| Year | Model Input Assumptions Class 1 | | | Model Input Assumptions Class 2 and 3 | | |
|------|------------------------------------|-------|--------|--|-------|--------|
| | ETC | Video | Total | ETC | Video | Total |
| | 2011 | 63.0% | 37.0% | 100.0% | 78.0% | 22.0% |
| 2012 | 65.0% | 35.0% | 100.0% | 80.0% | 20.0% | 100.0% |
| 2015 | 70.0% | 30.0% | 100.0% | 85.0% | 15.0% | 100.0% |
| 2020 | 77.0% | 23.0% | 100.0% | 89.0% | 11.0% | 100.0% |
| 2025 | 81.0% | 19.0% | 100.0% | 89.0% | 11.0% | 100.0% |
| 2030 | 84.0% | 16.0% | 100.0% | 89.0% | 11.0% | 100.0% |
| 2035 | 84.0% | 16.0% | 100.0% | 89.0% | 11.0% | 100.0% |

| Year | Diversion Model Results Class 1 | | | Diversion Model Results Class 2 and 3 | | |
|------|------------------------------------|-------|--------|--|-------|--------|
| | ETC | Video | Total | ETC | Video | Total |
| | 2011 | 70.6% | 29.4% | 100.0% | 86.1% | 13.9% |
| 2012 | 72.8% | 27.2% | 100.0% | 87.5% | 12.5% | 100.0% |
| 2015 | 77.2% | 22.8% | 100.0% | 91.3% | 8.7% | 100.0% |
| 2020 | 83.3% | 16.7% | 100.0% | 93.4% | 6.6% | 100.0% |
| 2025 | 88.4% | 11.6% | 100.0% | 94.0% | 6.0% | 100.0% |
| 2030 | 89.3% | 10.7% | 100.0% | 94.1% | 5.9% | 100.0% |
| 2035 | 90.1% | 9.9% | 100.0% | 94.6% | 5.4% | 100.0% |

The lower section of Table 6-2 for each class of vehicle shows the “output percentages” of video users following a toll diversion analysis. Since video users would be subjected to higher toll rates than ETC users, the “output percentages” for video users decreased; hence, the output proportion of video users is lower than the input assumptions. Conversely, the proportion of actual users on the Triangle Expressway with ETC is expected to be higher than the nominal input assumptions.

TOLL RATE SENSITIVITY

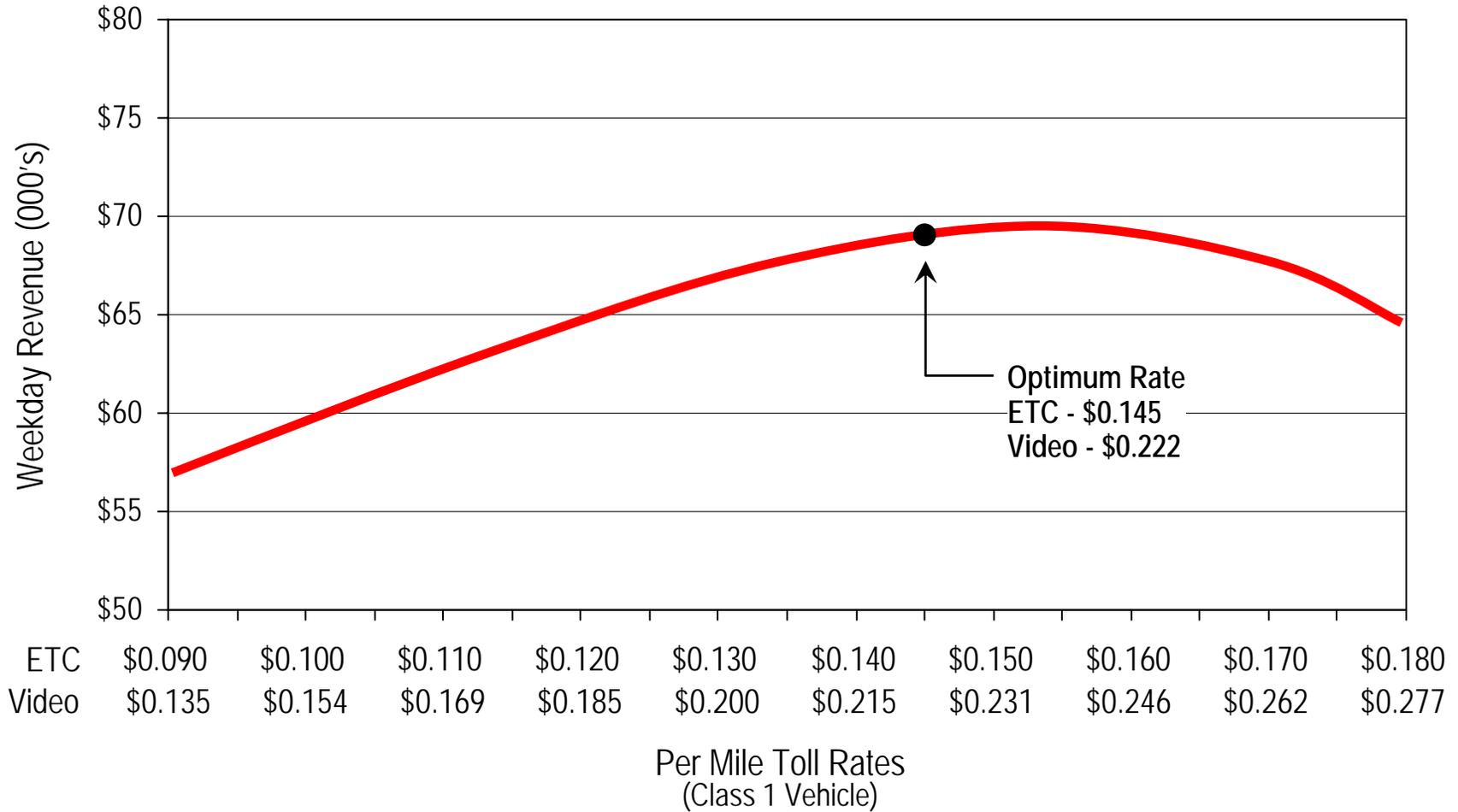
Figure 6-2 shows the 2012 Class 1 toll sensitivity curve for ETC and video toll collection. Year 2012 is the first year in which the entire Triangle Expressway would be in operation and was used to determine the optimum base case toll rate, which is the video toll rate for Class 1 vehicles. As shown in the figure, the opening year base-case video toll rate for a Class 1 vehicle traveling from NC 55 Bypass near Holly Springs to NC 147 at RTP would be approximately \$0.222 per mile. The ETC rate for the same trip for a Class 1 vehicle would be \$0.145 per mile. Tolls for registered vehicles would be deducted from the owner’s account as the vehicle passes through each toll collection zone. Tolls collected in each zone would be based on the maximum length of travel.

The base toll rate is set slightly below the rate which would maximize toll revenue in order to provide a limited “margin of safety” for setting future rates.

Table 6-3 compares the ETC toll rate for the Triangle Expressway in 2012 with current toll rates for ETC at other comparable toll road facilities. At \$0.144 per mile, the Triangle Expressway ETC rate for Class 1 vehicles would be approximately in the mid-range of ETC rates for comparable urban toll roads. The current average is \$0.141 per mile.

RECOMMENDED TOLL RATES BY LOCATION

Table 6-4 shows annual video toll and electronic toll rates for Class 1 vehicles for each tolling zone in the opening year and extending through 2035. Since the Triangle Expressway will operate as a cashless toll collection system, tolls can be increased relatively easily. In the preliminary study, tolls were assumed to increase every five years beginning in 2015. However, in the current study, small annual increases in toll rates are assumed, rather than large increases every five years.



**Table 6-3
Comparison of Per-mile Electronic Toll Collection Rates
for Selected Urban Toll Roads In Other States
Class 1**

| Agency and Facility Name | Length (Miles) | ETC Toll | Cost/ Mile |
|---|----------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| Transportation Corridor Agencies - San Joaquin, Route 73 | 15.0 ⁽¹⁾ | \$4.25 | \$0.283 |
| Transportation Corridor Agencies - Route 133 | 4.6 | \$1.25 | \$0.272 |
| Miami-Dade Expressway Authority - Miami Airport Expressway - SR 112 | 4.2 | \$1.00 | \$0.238 |
| Harris County Toll Road Authority - Westpark Tollway | 11.0 | \$2.50 | \$0.227 |
| Transportation Corridor Agencies - Route 261 | 6.6 ⁽¹⁾ | \$1.25 | \$0.189 |
| Miami-Dade Expressway Authority - Gratigny Parkway - SR 924 | 5.4 | \$1.00 | \$0.185 |
| Tampa-Hillsborough Expressway Authority - Lee Roy Selmon Crosstown Expressway | 14.0 | \$2.50 | \$0.179 |
| Transportation Corridor Agencies - Route 241 | 24.0 ⁽¹⁾ | \$4.25 | \$0.177 |
| Harris County Toll Road Authority - Sam Houston Toll Road | 67.0 | \$9.75 | \$0.146 |
| North Carolina Turnpike Authority - Triangle Expressway ⁽²⁾ | 17.9 ⁽²⁾ | \$2.58 | \$0.144 |
| Miami-Dade Expressway Authority - Don Shula (South Dade) Expressway - SR 874 | 7.3 | \$1.00 | \$0.137 |
| North Texas Tollway Authority - President George Bush Turnpike (PGBT) | 26.0 | \$3.00 | \$0.115 |
| Harris County Toll Road Authority - Hardy Toll Road | 21.7 | \$2.50 | \$0.115 |
| Orlando-Orange County Expressway Authority - East-West Expressway | 22.0 | \$2.50 | \$0.114 |
| Miami-Dade Expressway Authority - East-West (Dolphin) Expressway - SR 836 | 11.0 | \$1.00 | \$0.091 |
| Florida Turnpike Enterprise - Seminole Expressway (Orlando) | 17.0 | \$1.50 | \$0.088 |
| North Texas Tollway Authority - Dallas North Tollway (DNT) | 21.0 | \$1.80 | \$0.086 |
| Orlando-Orange County Expressway Authority - Central Florida Greenway | 38.0 | \$3.25 | \$0.086 |
| Orlando-Orange County Expressway Authority - Beachline Expressway (SR 528) | 24.0 | \$2.00 | \$0.083 |
| Florida Turnpike Enterprise - Veterans Expressway (Tampa) | 16.0 | \$1.25 | \$0.078 |
| Osceola County, FL - Osceola Parkway | 13.0 | \$1.00 | \$0.077 |
| Florida Turnpike Enterprise - Sawgrass Expressway (Broward County) | 20.8 | \$1.50 | \$0.072 |
| Florida Turnpike Enterprise - Beachline (SR 528) (Orlando) | 8.2 | \$0.50 | \$0.061 |
| Average of other agencies | | | \$0.141 |

⁽¹⁾ Tolls for peak conditions.

⁽²⁾ Maximum distance from NC 147 at I-40 to NC 55 Bypass at Holly Springs.
Rate is for ETC, which is a 35 percent discount from the base video rate of \$3.95.

Source: Toll Agency Web Sites

Table 6-4
Recommended Annual Toll Rates by Tolling Zone
Class 1 - ETC and Video

| Year | Hopson Road/ Davis Drive Ramps | | Triangle Parkway Ramp to NC 540/NC 54 | | Triangle Parkway Ramp to NC 540/NC 55 | | Mainline Zone 1: NC Parkway Ramps | | Mainline Zone 2: Green Level Road | | US 64 Ramps | | Mainline Zone 3: Between US 64 & Old US 1 | | Old US 1 Ramps | | Mainline Zone 4: Between US 1 & NC 55 Bypass | |
|------|-----------------------------------|--------|---|--------|---|--------|--------------------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------|--------|-------------|--------|---|--------|----------------|--------|--|--------|
| | ETC | Video | ETC | Video | ETC | Video | ETC | Video | ETC | Video | ETC | Video | ETC | Video | ETC | Video | ETC | Video |
| 2011 | \$0.30 | \$0.45 | \$0.65 | \$1.00 | \$0.82 | \$1.25 | \$0.52 | \$0.80 | \$0.65 | \$1.00 | \$0.36 | \$0.55 | \$0.78 | \$1.20 | \$0.20 | \$0.30 | \$0.33 | \$0.50 |
| 2012 | 0.30 | 0.45 | 0.65 | 1.00 | 0.82 | 1.25 | 0.52 | 0.80 | 0.65 | 1.00 | 0.36 | 0.55 | 0.78 | 1.20 | 0.20 | 0.30 | 0.33 | 0.50 |
| 2013 | 0.31 | 0.47 | 0.69 | 1.05 | 0.86 | 1.31 | 0.55 | 0.84 | 0.69 | 1.05 | 0.38 | 0.58 | 0.82 | 1.26 | 0.21 | 0.32 | 0.35 | 0.53 |
| 2014 | 0.33 | 0.50 | 0.72 | 1.10 | 0.90 | 1.38 | 0.58 | 0.88 | 0.72 | 1.10 | 0.40 | 0.61 | 0.86 | 1.32 | 0.22 | 0.33 | 0.36 | 0.55 |
| 2015 | 0.34 | 0.52 | 0.76 | 1.16 | 0.95 | 1.45 | 0.61 | 0.93 | 0.76 | 1.16 | 0.42 | 0.64 | 0.91 | 1.39 | 0.23 | 0.35 | 0.34 | 0.58 |
| 2016 | 0.36 | 0.54 | 0.78 | 1.20 | 0.98 | 1.50 | 0.63 | 0.96 | 0.78 | 1.20 | 0.43 | 0.66 | 0.94 | 1.44 | 0.24 | 0.36 | 0.35 | 0.60 |
| 2017 | 0.37 | 0.56 | 0.81 | 1.24 | 1.01 | 1.55 | 0.65 | 1.00 | 0.81 | 1.24 | 0.45 | 0.69 | 0.97 | 1.49 | 0.25 | 0.37 | 0.36 | 0.62 |
| 2018 | 0.38 | 0.58 | 0.84 | 1.29 | 1.05 | 1.61 | 0.67 | 1.03 | 0.84 | 1.29 | 0.47 | 0.71 | 1.01 | 1.54 | 0.26 | 0.39 | 0.38 | 0.64 |
| 2019 | 0.39 | 0.60 | 0.87 | 1.33 | 1.08 | 1.66 | 0.70 | 1.07 | 0.87 | 1.33 | 0.48 | 0.73 | 1.04 | 1.60 | 0.26 | 0.40 | 0.39 | 0.67 |
| 2020 | 0.41 | 0.62 | 0.90 | 1.38 | 1.12 | 1.72 | 0.72 | 1.10 | 0.90 | 1.38 | 0.50 | 0.76 | 1.08 | 1.65 | 0.28 | 0.42 | 0.45 | 0.69 |
| 2021 | 0.42 | 0.64 | 0.93 | 1.42 | 1.16 | 1.77 | 0.74 | 1.13 | 0.93 | 1.42 | 0.51 | 0.78 | 1.11 | 1.70 | 0.28 | 0.43 | 0.47 | 0.71 |
| 2022 | 0.43 | 0.66 | 0.95 | 1.46 | 1.19 | 1.82 | 0.77 | 1.17 | 0.95 | 1.46 | 0.53 | 0.81 | 1.14 | 1.75 | 0.30 | 0.45 | 0.48 | 0.73 |
| 2023 | 0.45 | 0.68 | 0.99 | 1.51 | 1.23 | 1.88 | 0.78 | 1.20 | 0.99 | 1.51 | 0.54 | 0.83 | 1.17 | 1.80 | 0.30 | 0.46 | 0.49 | 0.75 |
| 2024 | 0.46 | 0.70 | 1.01 | 1.55 | 1.27 | 1.94 | 0.81 | 1.24 | 1.01 | 1.55 | 0.56 | 0.86 | 1.21 | 1.86 | 0.31 | 0.47 | 0.51 | 0.78 |
| 2025 | 0.47 | 0.72 | 1.04 | 1.60 | 1.30 | 1.99 | 0.84 | 1.28 | 1.04 | 1.60 | 0.58 | 0.88 | 1.25 | 1.91 | 0.32 | 0.49 | 0.52 | 0.80 |
| 2026 | 0.49 | 0.74 | 1.08 | 1.65 | 1.34 | 2.05 | 0.86 | 1.31 | 1.08 | 1.65 | 0.60 | 0.91 | 1.29 | 1.97 | 0.33 | 0.50 | 0.54 | 0.82 |
| 2027 | 0.50 | 0.76 | 1.11 | 1.70 | 1.38 | 2.12 | 0.88 | 1.35 | 1.11 | 1.70 | 0.61 | 0.93 | 1.32 | 2.03 | 0.34 | 0.52 | 0.56 | 0.85 |
| 2028 | 0.52 | 0.79 | 1.14 | 1.75 | 1.42 | 2.18 | 0.91 | 1.39 | 1.14 | 1.75 | 0.63 | 0.96 | 1.36 | 2.09 | 0.35 | 0.53 | 0.57 | 0.87 |
| 2029 | 0.53 | 0.81 | 1.17 | 1.80 | 1.46 | 2.24 | 0.94 | 1.44 | 1.17 | 1.80 | 0.65 | 0.99 | 1.40 | 2.15 | 0.36 | 0.55 | 0.59 | 0.90 |
| 2030 | 0.54 | 0.83 | 1.21 | 1.85 | 1.51 | 2.31 | 0.97 | 1.48 | 1.21 | 1.85 | 0.67 | 1.02 | 1.45 | 2.22 | 0.37 | 0.56 | 0.61 | 0.93 |
| 2031 | 0.56 | 0.85 | 1.25 | 1.91 | 1.55 | 2.38 | 0.99 | 1.52 | 1.25 | 1.91 | 0.69 | 1.05 | 1.49 | 2.29 | 0.38 | 0.58 | 0.63 | 0.96 |
| 2032 | 0.58 | 0.88 | 1.28 | 1.96 | 1.60 | 2.45 | 1.03 | 1.57 | 1.28 | 1.96 | 0.71 | 1.08 | 1.54 | 2.36 | 0.39 | 0.59 | 0.65 | 0.99 |
| 2033 | 0.60 | 0.91 | 1.32 | 2.02 | 1.64 | 2.52 | 1.06 | 1.62 | 1.32 | 2.02 | 0.73 | 1.11 | 1.58 | 2.43 | 0.40 | 0.61 | 0.67 | 1.02 |
| 2034 | 0.61 | 0.93 | 1.36 | 2.08 | 1.69 | 2.60 | 1.09 | 1.67 | 1.36 | 2.08 | 0.75 | 1.15 | 1.63 | 2.50 | 0.41 | 0.63 | 0.69 | 1.05 |
| 2035 | 0.63 | 0.96 | 1.40 | 2.14 | 1.75 | 2.68 | 1.12 | 1.72 | 1.40 | 2.14 | 0.77 | 1.18 | 1.68 | 2.57 | 0.43 | 0.65 | 0.71 | 1.08 |

Note:
Class 2 tolls are two times the Class 1 video tolls.
Class 3 tolls are four times the Class 1 video tolls.
Electronic rates are 65 per cent of video rates.

A Class 2 vehicle would be charged a rate double the Class 1 vehicle rate; and a Class 3 vehicle would be charged four times the Class 1 vehicle rate. The ETC rates would be 35 percent less than the video rates.

Figure 6-3 graphically displays the base video toll rates in the opening year and 2030 at each tolling zone location for Class 1, Class 2 and Class 3 vehicles. The opening-year video toll for a full-length trip through four tolling zones on the Triangle Expressway would be \$3.95 for Class 1 vehicles, rising to \$7.31 by 2030.

Similarly, Figure 6-4 illustrates the ETC toll rates for Class 1 vehicles by location for the opening year and 2030. These rates reflect a 35 percent discount from the video toll rates. The opening year ETC rate for a full-length trip would be \$2.58, rising to \$4.78 by 2030.

All rates are in future-year dollars; that is, there would be no further increase for inflation beyond the rates shown. The increase in tolls between the opening year and the later years of operation is slightly greater than the direct effect of inflation, reflecting the need for some level of “real increase” in rates based on the significant increase in traffic demand. The assumed average annual rate increases over time are:

- 2012 – 2015: 5.0 percent;
- 2015 – 2020: 3.5 percent;
- 2020 – 2030: 3.0 percent; and
- After 2030: 3.0 percent or less.

The four proposed mainline tolling zones are indicated in Figure 6-3:

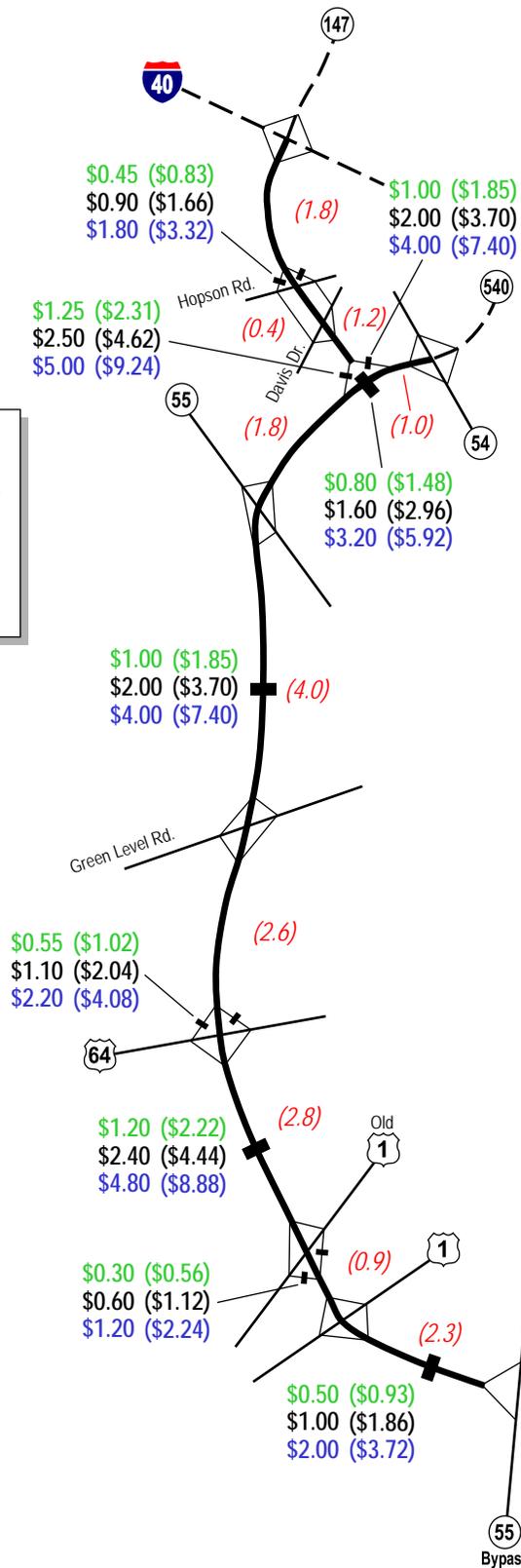
- Between US 1 and NC 55 Bypass;
- Between US 64 and Old US 1;
- Between NC 55 and Green Level Road; and
- Within the interchange of the Triangle Parkway and NC 540.

Tolling zones would be established on ramps to and from the south at the Old US 1 interchange; and to and from the north at the Hopson Road/Davis Drive interchange and US 64. Tolling zones would be established on the ramps to and from the Triangle Parkway also. The interchanges at NC 55 Bypass near Holly Springs, NC 54 and I-40/NC 147 would not have tolling zones.

Proposed Triangle Expressway Comprehensive Traffic and Revenue Study



| Vehicle Class | Via Triangle Parkway | | Via NC 540 | |
|---------------|----------------------|---------------|------------|---------------|
| | Toll | Toll Per Mile | Toll | Toll Per Mile |
| Class 1 | \$3.95 | \$0.221 | \$3.50 | \$0.227 |
| Class 2 | \$7.90 | \$0.442 | \$7.00 | \$0.454 |
| Class 3 | \$15.80 | \$0.884 | \$14.00 | \$0.908 |



LEGEND

- Proposed Triangle Expressway
- Ramp Toll Zone
- Mainline Toll Zone
- (0.0) Distance Between Interchanges (Miles)

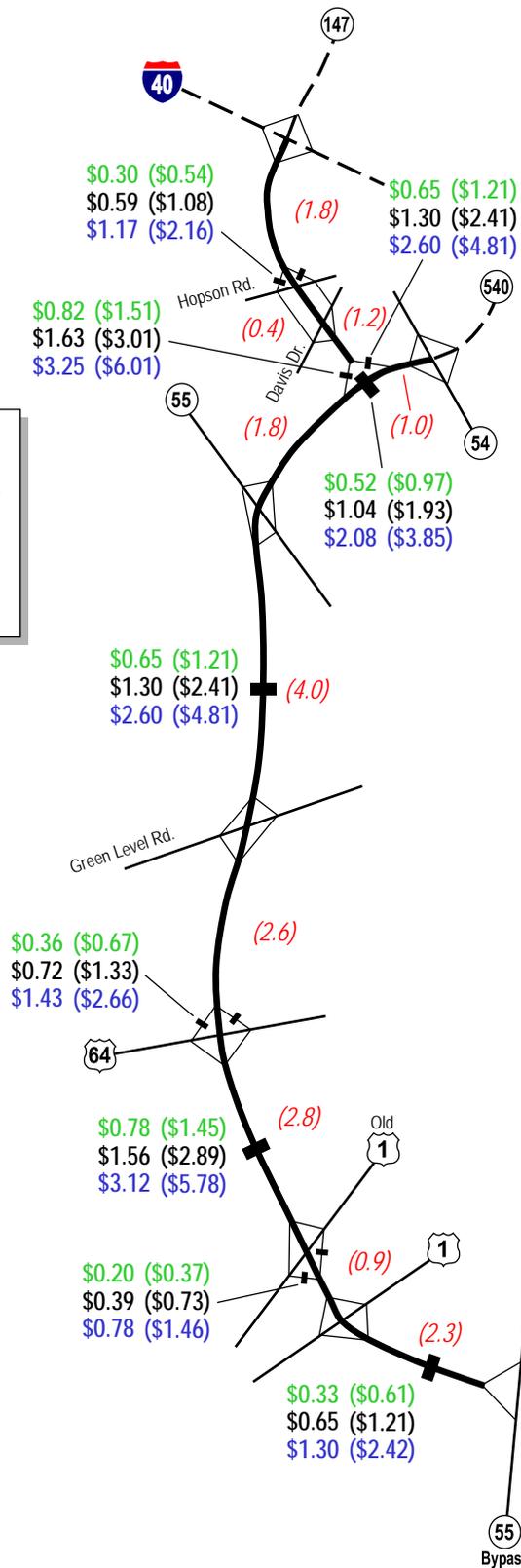
| 2011 / 2012 | 2030 | |
|-------------|----------|-----------|
| \$0.00 | (\$0.00) | - Class 1 |
| \$0.00 | (\$0.00) | - Class 2 |
| \$0.00 | (\$0.00) | - Class 3 |



COMPARISON OF VIDEO TOLL RATE ASSUMPTIONS

FIGURE 6-3

Proposed Triangle Expressway Comprehensive Traffic and Revenue Study



| Vehicle Class | Via Triangle Parkway | | Via NC 540 | |
|---------------|----------------------|---------------|------------|---------------|
| | Toll | Toll Per Mile | Toll | Toll Per Mile |
| Class 1 | \$2.58 | \$0.144 | \$2.28 | \$0.148 |
| Class 2 | \$5.14 | \$0.288 | \$4.55 | \$0.296 |
| Class 3 | \$10.27 | \$0.575 | \$9.10 | \$0.591 |

LEGEND

- Proposed Triangle Expressway
- Ramp Toll Zone
- Mainline Toll Zone
- (0.0) Distance Between Interchanges (Miles)

| 2011 / 2012 | 2030 | |
|-------------|----------|-----------|
| \$0.00 | (\$0.00) | - Class 1 |
| \$0.00 | (\$0.00) | - Class 2 |
| \$0.00 | (\$0.00) | - Class 3 |



COMPARISON OF ETC TOLL RATE ASSUMPTIONS

FIGURE 6-4

ESTIMATED WEEKDAY TRAFFIC VOLUMES

Estimates of weekday traffic volumes in the opening year are shown in Figure 6-5. The highest volume would occur between NC 55 and the junction of the Triangle Parkway and NC 540 where traffic is estimated at 24,200 vehicles per day in 2012. The lowest volume would occur between US 1 and NC 55 Bypass where 10,800 vehicles per day are expected. Traffic along the Triangle Parkway between NC 540 and NC 147 is estimated to range from 17,700 to 22,100 vehicles per day. The traffic volumes shown do not yet reflect downward “ramp-up” adjustments, which are incorporated later in the annual forecasts.

Figures 6-6 and 6-7 show estimated weekday traffic volumes in Year 2020 in Year 2030, respectively. Year 2030 is the most distant year actually modeled for purposes of the analysis. Traffic volumes in 2030 are estimated to reach 59,400 vehicles per day along between Green Level Road and US 64. This is well within the available capacity of the planned six-lane toll road.

ESTIMATED ANNUAL TRAFFIC AND REVENUE

2012 WEEKDAY TRANSACTIONS AND REVENUE

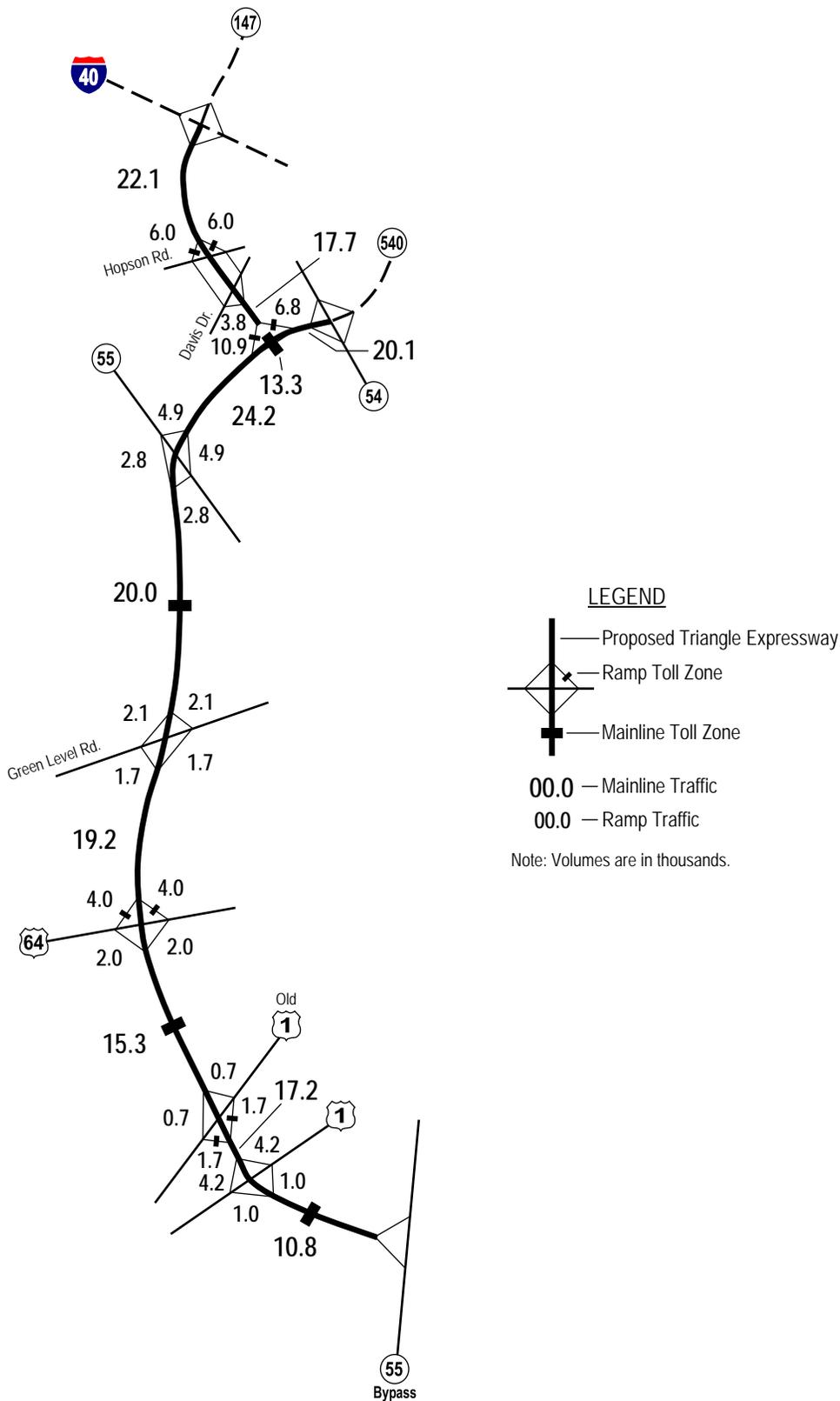
Weekday traffic by vehicle class was calculated for each tolling zone and multiplied by the recommended ETC or video toll rate to develop estimates of weekday revenue. The weekday revenue estimates were then annualized. Table 6-5 shows the toll transactions and gross revenue projections by vehicle class and toll rate for 2012.

Year 2012 will be the first year of full operation of the Triangle Expressway. The weekday traffic would be expected to produce about 32.1 million transactions and \$21.9 million in 2012, assuming a full year of operation and no adjustment for ramp-up. This annualization is based on 319 equivalent weekdays per year, and assumes lower weekend and holiday traffic. For annualization purposes, it was assumed that average weekend-day traffic would be 60 percent of average weekday traffic.

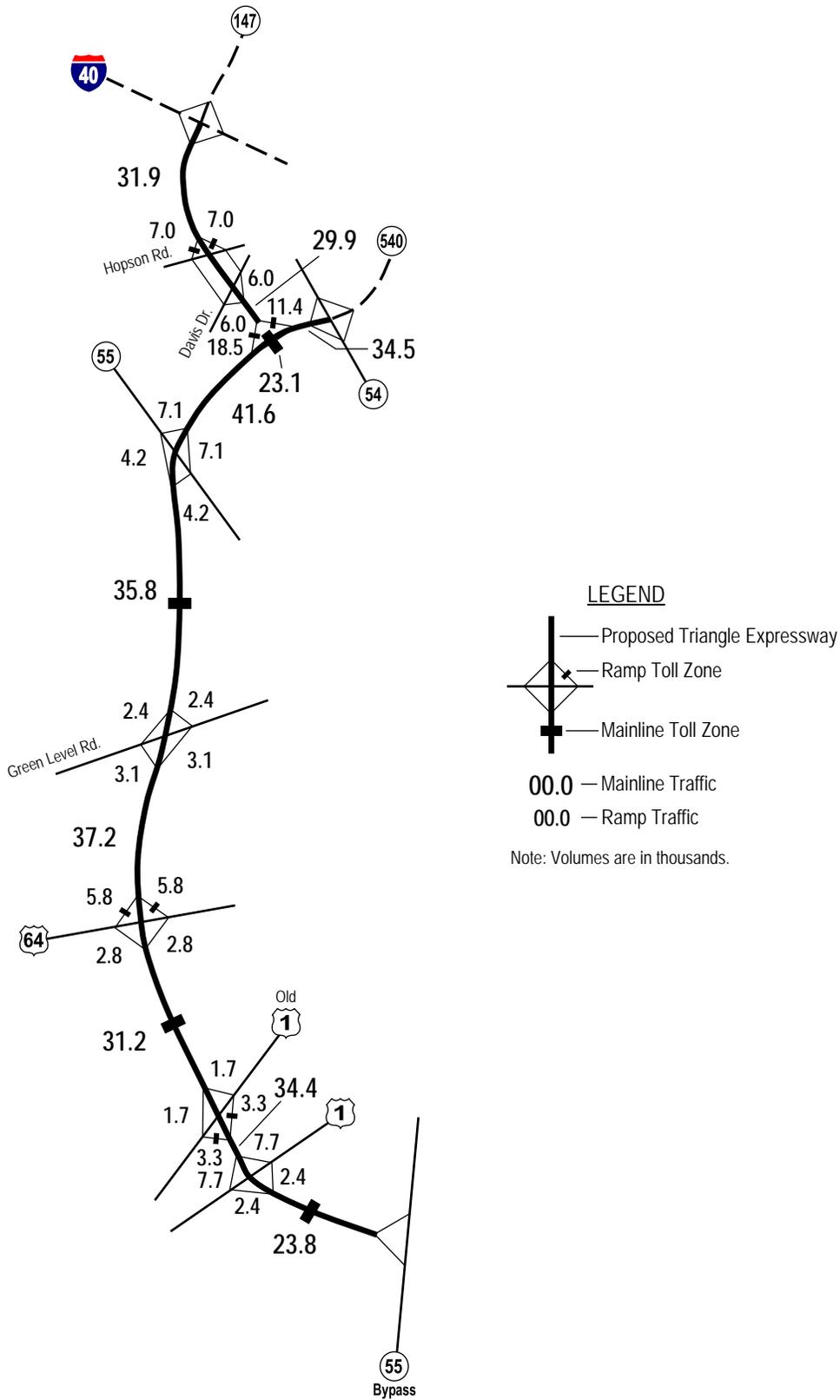
ADJUSTMENTS FOR RAMP-UP

The annualized transactions and revenues in 2012 were further adjusted to reflect “ramp-up.” Ramp-up is the phenomenon experienced on most new start-up toll facilities in which high levels of growth may be experienced over the first three years or so of operation as the motoring public gradually becomes aware of and begins using the new facility.

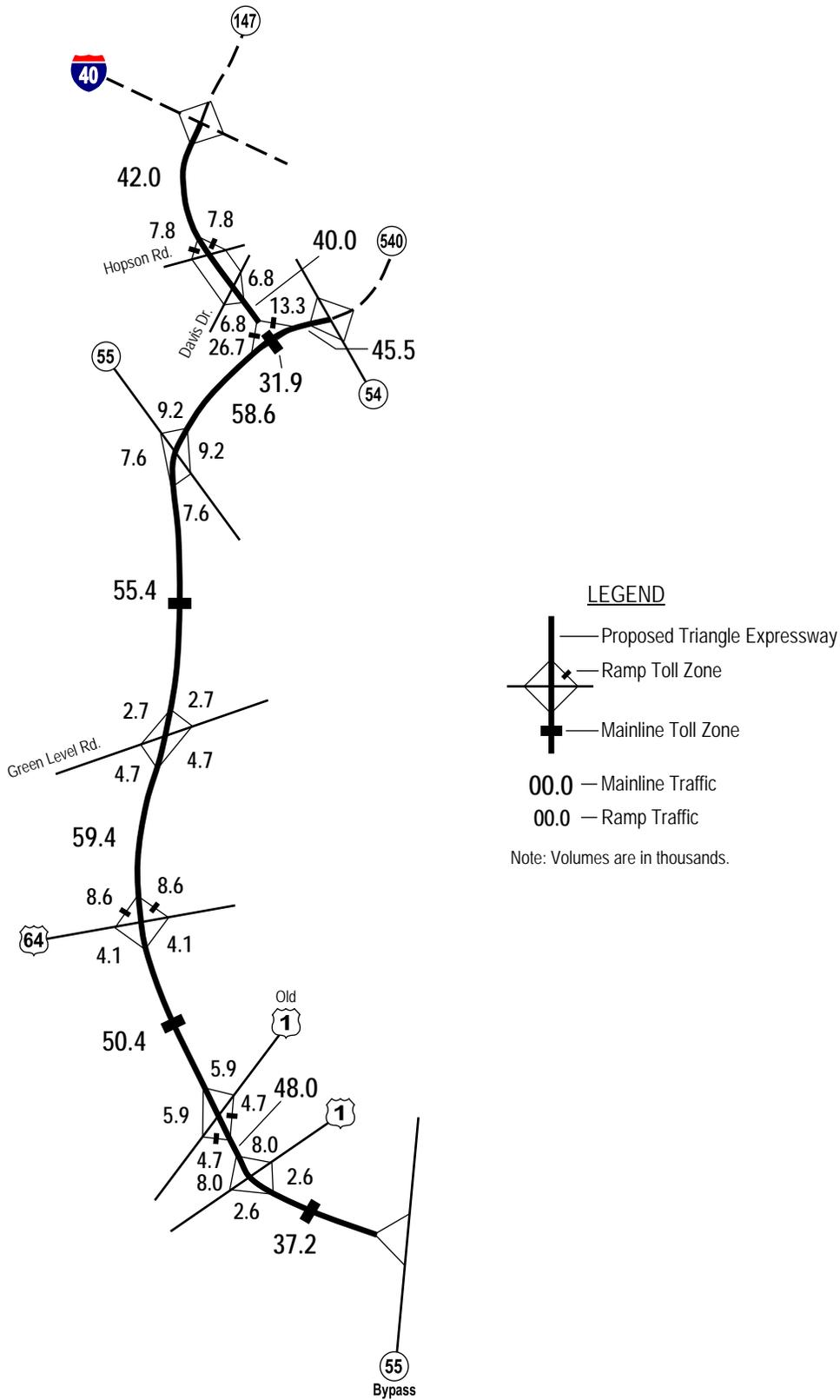
Proposed Triangle Expressway Comprehensive Traffic and Revenue Study



Proposed Triangle Expressway Comprehensive Traffic and Revenue Study



Proposed Triangle Expressway Comprehensive Traffic and Revenue Study



LEGEND

- Proposed Triangle Expressway
- Ramp Toll Zone
- Mainline Toll Zone
- 00.0 — Mainline Traffic
- 00.0 — Ramp Traffic

Note: Volumes are in thousands.

**Table 6-5
Toll Transactions and Gross Toll Revenue Estimates, 2012
Triangle Expressway**

| Toll Zone (Opening Year) | Vehicle Classification | | | | | | Total |
|--|------------------------|----------|---------|--------|---------|--------|---------------------|
| | Class 1 | | Class 2 | | Class 3 | | |
| | ETC | Video | ETC | Video | ETC | Video | Total |
| Weekly Transactions | | | | | | | |
| Hopson Road/Davis Drive Ramps (2011) | 8,283 | 3,449 | 156 | 16 | 87 | 9 | 12,000 |
| Triangle Parkway Ramp to NC 540/NC 54 (2011) | 5,061 | 1,639 | 59 | 5 | 33 | 3 | 6,800 |
| Triangle Parkway Ramp to NC 540/NC 55 (2011) | 7,782 | 2,528 | 341 | 38 | 190 | 21 | 10,900 |
| Mainline Zone 1: NC 540 Between Triangle Parkway Ramps (2011) | 9,012 | 3,643 | 70 | 70 | 345 | 39 | 13,301 |
| Mainline Zone 2: Between NC 55 & Green Level Road (2012) | 13,851 | 5,003 | 646 | 89 | 360 | 50 | 19,999 |
| US 64 Ramps (2012) | 5,675 | 1,983 | 192 | 27 | 107 | 15 | 7,999 |
| Mainline Zone 3: Between US 64 & Old US 1 (2012) | 10,293 | 4,031 | 547 | 79 | 305 | 44 | 15,299 |
| Old US 1 Ramps (2012) | 2,384 | 951 | 38 | 4 | 21 | 2 | 3,400 |
| Mainline Zone 4: Between US 1 & NC 55 Bypass (2012) | 7,398 | 2,881 | 293 | 41 | 163 | 23 | 10,799 |
| Weekday Total Transactions | 69,739 | 26,108 | 2,617 | 369 | 1,458 | 206 | 100,497 |
| Toll | | | | | | | |
| Hopson Road/Davis Drive Ramps (2011) | \$0.30 | \$0.45 | \$0.59 | \$0.90 | \$1.17 | \$1.80 | |
| Triangle Parkway Ramp to NC 540/NC 54 (2011) | \$0.65 | \$1.00 | \$1.30 | \$2.00 | \$2.60 | \$4.00 | |
| Triangle Parkway Ramp to NC 540/NC 55 (2011) | \$0.82 | \$1.25 | \$1.63 | \$2.50 | \$3.25 | \$5.00 | |
| Mainline Zone 1: NC 540 Between Triangle Parkway Ramps (2011) | \$0.52 | \$0.80 | \$1.04 | \$1.60 | \$2.08 | \$3.20 | |
| Mainline Zone 2: Between NC 55 & Green Level Road (2012) | \$0.65 | \$1.00 | \$1.30 | \$2.00 | \$2.60 | \$4.00 | |
| US 64 Ramps (2012) | \$0.36 | \$0.55 | \$0.72 | \$1.10 | \$1.43 | \$2.20 | |
| Mainline Zone 3: Between US 64 & Old US 1 (2012) | \$0.78 | \$1.20 | \$1.56 | \$2.40 | \$3.12 | \$4.80 | |
| Old US 1 Ramps (2012) | \$0.20 | \$0.30 | \$0.39 | \$0.60 | \$0.78 | \$1.20 | |
| Mainline Zone 4: Between US 1 & NC 55 Bypass (2012) | \$0.33 | \$0.50 | \$0.65 | \$1.00 | \$1.30 | \$2.00 | |
| Weekday Gross Toll Revenue | | | | | | | |
| Hopson Road/Davis Drive Ramps (2011) | \$2,485 | \$1,552 | \$92 | \$14 | \$102 | \$16 | \$4,281 |
| Triangle Parkway Ramp to NC 540/NC 54 (2011) | 3,290 | 1,639 | 77 | 10 | 86 | 12 | 5,114 |
| Triangle Parkway Ramp to NC 540/NC 55 (2011) | 6,381 | 3,160 | 556 | 95 | 618 | 105 | 10,915 |
| Mainline Zone 1: NC 540 Between Triangle Parkway Ramps (2011) | 4,686 | 2,914 | 359 | 112 | 399 | 125 | 8,585 |
| Mainline Zone 2: Between NC 55 & Green Level Road (2012) | 9,003 | 5,003 | 840 | 178 | 936 | 200 | 16,160 |
| US 64 Ramps (2012) | 2,043 | 1,091 | 138 | 30 | 153 | 33 | 3,488 |
| Mainline Zone 3: Between US 64 & Old US 1 (2012) | 8,029 | 4,837 | 853 | 190 | 952 | 211 | 15,072 |
| Old US 1 Ramps (2012) | 477 | 285 | 15 | 2 | 16 | 2 | 797 |
| Mainline Zone 4: Between US 1 & NC 55 Bypass (2012) | 2,441 | 1,441 | 190 | 41 | 212 | 46 | 4,371 |
| Weekday Total Gross Toll Revenue | \$38,835 | \$21,922 | \$3,120 | \$672 | \$3,474 | \$750 | \$66,773 |
| Annualization Factor (days) | | | | | | | 319 |
| First Year Ramp-up Factor | | | | | | | 0.610 |
| Second Year Ramp-up Factor | | | | | | | 0.813 |
| Annual Gross Toll Revenue Before Ramp-up (rounded to thousands) | | | | | | | \$21,939,000 |
| 2012 Annual Transactions After Ramp-up (rounded to thousands) - Section Open in 2011 | | | | | | | 11,158,000 |
| 2012 Annual Transactions After Ramp-up (rounded to thousands) - Section Open in 2012 | | | | | | | 11,188,000 |
| Total 2012 Annual Transactions After Ramp-up (rounded to thousands) | | | | | | | 22,346,000 |
| 2012 Annual Revenue After Ramp-up (rounded to thousands) - Section Open in 2011 | | | | | | | \$7,495,000 |
| 2012 Annual Revenue After Ramp-up (rounded to thousands) - Section Open in 2012 | | | | | | | 7,763,000 |
| Total 2012 Annual Revenue After Ramp-up (rounded to thousands)⁽¹⁾ | | | | | | | \$15,258,000 |

There are a number of reasons for the “ramp-up” phenomenon. For example, not all motorists who will use the facility are from the local area, therefore it may take several months before certain travelers are aware that the roadway is there, or where it goes. It will also take several months for the project to begin appearing on new maps and for motorists to become accustomed to using the facility. The duration and level of ramp-up adjustments can be directly affected by a well-conceived promotion and signing program.

For purposes of this study, a 36-month ramp-up period was assumed. The nominal traffic and revenue estimates prepared for the opening three years are adjusted downward to reflect the time it will take to gradually build up demand. Since the Triangle Expressway is expected to open in two phases, the ramp-up factors were applied separately to each section for the first three years of operation. Table 6-6 shows the ramp-up factors and the years and locations to which they apply.

After applying these ramp-up factors, the Triangle Expressway is estimated to produce 22.3 million transactions and \$15.3 million in gross toll revenue in 2012 as shown in Table 6-5.

| Table 6-6 Annual Ramp-up Factors | | |
|---|------------------------------|--|
| Section Opening in 2011 | | |
| Year | Factor ⁽¹⁾ | Tolling Zones |
| 2011 | 0.610 | Hopson Road/Davis Drive Ramps Triangle Parkway Ramp to NC 540/NC 54 Triangle Parkway Ramp to NC 540/NC 55 Mainline 1: NC 540 Between Triangle Parkway Ramps |
| 2012 | 0.813 | |
| 2013 | 0.945 | |
| 2014 + | 1.000 | |
| Section Opening in 2012 | | |
| Year | Factor ⁽¹⁾ | Tolling Zones |
| 2012 | 0.610 | Mainline 2: Between NC 55 & Green Level Road US 64 Ramps Mainline 3: Between US 64 & Old US 1 Old US 1 Ramps Mainline 4: Between US 1 & NC 55 Bypass |
| 2013 | 0.813 | |
| 2014 | 0.945 | |
| 2015+ | 1.000 | |
| | | |
| ⁽¹⁾ Average yearly factor applied to forecast of total traffic before ramp-up. | | |

2020 AND 2030 TRANSACTIONS AND REVENUE

Tables 6-7 and 6-8 show the anticipated transactions and gross toll revenue for 2020 and 2030, respectively, based on the weekly traffic estimates contained in Figures 6-5 and 6-6. In both of these cases, no ramp-up adjustments were made. The annualization factor of 319 days was also used in these future-year forecasts.

ESTIMATED ANNUAL TOLL TRANSACTIONS AND REVENUE

Estimated annual toll transactions by vehicle class and year are shown in Table 6-9 and in Figure 6-8. Annual transactions are expected to increase from about 22.3 million in 2012, the first full year of operation of the entire Expressway, to 82.0 million by 2030. Traffic estimates for 2011 through 2014 were adjusted downward to reflect the impact of successive three year ramp-up periods as discussed above and shown in Table 6-6.

Electronic toll transactions are expected to be the largest proportion of users and are estimated to increase from about 71 percent in the opening year to over 89 percent by about 2030. Note that transaction estimates through 2030 are based on a detailed modeling analysis. Transactions between 2030 and 2050 were assumed to grow at the rates shown in Table 6-10.

In developing the assumed extrapolated growth rates beyond 2030, the patterns of growth determined by the travel demand modeling over years prior to 2030 were considered. In general, overall transaction growth rates were assumed to moderate, dropping to an overall average growth rate of 1 percent per year subsequent to 2040. Prior to 2030, model results showed an annual decline in the number of video transactions, largely due to assumed continued increases in the penetration of electronic toll collection.

However, experience on other facilities suggests that ETC penetration typically reaches a maximum level in the range of 90 percent. Accordingly, WSA assumed declines in video transactions would “bottom out” between 2030 and 2035, with zero growth assumed in that category during that period. Subsequent to 2035, video transactions were assumed to grow at a nominal one percent per year through 2050, equivalent to the assumed growth rate of ETC vehicles after 2040. This resulted in the stabilization of the ETC share at approximately 90.5 percent of total transactions over the last 10 years of the forecast period.

**Table 6-7
Toll Transactions and Gross Toll Revenue Estimates, 2020
Triangle Expressway**

| Toll Zone | Vehicle Classification | | | | | | Total |
|--|------------------------|----------|---------|--------|---------|--------|--------------|
| | Class 1 | | Class 2 | | Class 3 | | |
| | ETC | Video | ETC | Video | ETC | Video | |
| Weekday Transactions | | | | | | | |
| Hopson Road/Davis Drive Ramps | 11,114 | 2,417 | 283 | 18 | 158 | 10 | 14,000 |
| Triangle Parkway Ramp to NC 540/NC 54 | 9,383 | 1,719 | 183 | 8 | 102 | 4 | 11,399 |
| Triangle Parkway Ramp to NC 540/NC 55 | 14,991 | 2,610 | 546 | 31 | 305 | 17 | 18,500 |
| Mainline Zone 1: NC 540 Between Triangle Parkway/Ramps | 18,184 | 3,854 | 628 | 54 | 350 | 30 | 23,100 |
| Mainline Zone 2: Between NC 55 & Green Level Road | 28,476 | 5,469 | 1,113 | 78 | 621 | 43 | 35,800 |
| US 64 Ramps | 9,307 | 1,792 | 303 | 19 | 189 | 11 | 11,601 |
| Mainline Zone 3: Between US 64 & Old US 1 | 24,582 | 4,987 | 974 | 74 | 543 | 41 | 31,201 |
| Old US 1 Ramps | 5,272 | 1,199 | 77 | 6 | 43 | 3 | 6,600 |
| Mainline Zone 4: Between US 1 & NC 55 Bypass | 18,906 | 3,987 | 543 | 40 | 303 | 22 | 23,801 |
| Weekday Total Transactions | 140,215 | 28,034 | 4,650 | 328 | 2,594 | 181 | 176,002 |
| Toll | | | | | | | |
| Hopson Road/Davis Drive Ramps | \$0.41 | \$0.62 | \$0.81 | \$1.24 | \$1.62 | \$2.48 | \$6,588 |
| Triangle Parkway Ramp to NC 540/NC 54 | \$0.90 | \$1.38 | \$1.80 | \$2.76 | \$3.59 | \$5.52 | \$11,556 |
| Triangle Parkway Ramp to NC 540/NC 55 | \$1.12 | \$1.72 | \$2.24 | \$3.44 | \$4.48 | \$6.88 | \$24,092 |
| Mainline Zone 1: NC 540 Between Triangle Parkway/Ramps | \$0.72 | \$1.10 | \$1.43 | \$2.20 | \$2.86 | \$4.40 | \$19,481 |
| Mainline Zone 2: Between NC 55 & Green Level Road | \$0.90 | \$1.38 | \$1.80 | \$2.76 | \$3.59 | \$5.52 | \$37,859 |
| US 64 Ramps | \$0.50 | \$0.76 | \$0.99 | \$1.52 | \$1.98 | \$3.04 | \$6,713 |
| Mainline Zone 3: Between US 64 & Old US 1 | \$1.08 | \$1.65 | \$2.15 | \$3.30 | \$4.29 | \$6.60 | \$39,716 |
| Old US 1 Ramps | \$0.28 | \$0.42 | \$0.55 | \$0.84 | \$1.10 | \$1.68 | \$2,079 |
| Mainline Zone 4: Between US 1 & NC 55 Bypass | \$0.45 | \$0.69 | \$0.90 | \$1.38 | \$1.80 | \$2.76 | \$12,409 |
| Weekday Gross Toll Revenue | \$4,557 | \$1,499 | \$229 | \$22 | \$256 | \$25 | \$160,493 |
| Weekday Gross Toll Revenue | | | | | | | |
| Hopson Road/Davis Drive Ramps | 8,445 | 2,372 | 329 | 22 | 366 | 22 | 11,556 |
| Triangle Parkway Ramp to NC 540/NC 54 | 16,790 | 4,489 | 1,223 | 107 | 1,366 | 117 | 24,092 |
| Triangle Parkway Ramp to NC 540/NC 55 | 13,092 | 4,239 | 898 | 119 | 1,001 | 132 | 19,481 |
| Mainline Zone 1: NC 540 Between Triangle Parkway/Ramps | 25,628 | 7,547 | 2,003 | 215 | 2,229 | 237 | 37,859 |
| Mainline Zone 2: Between NC 55 & Green Level Road | 4,654 | 1,362 | 300 | 29 | 335 | 33 | 6,713 |
| US 64 Ramps | 26,549 | 8,229 | 2,094 | 244 | 2,329 | 271 | 39,716 |
| Mainline Zone 3: Between US 64 & Old US 1 | 1,476 | 504 | 42 | 5 | 47 | 5 | 2,079 |
| Old US 1 Ramps | 8,508 | 2,751 | 489 | 55 | 545 | 61 | 12,409 |
| Mainline Zone 4: Between US 1 & NC 55 Bypass | \$109,699 | \$32,992 | \$7,607 | \$818 | \$8,474 | \$903 | \$160,493 |
| Weekday Total Gross Toll Revenue | \$109,699 | \$32,992 | \$7,607 | \$818 | \$8,474 | \$903 | \$160,493 |
| Annualization Factor (days) | | | | | | | 319 |
| Annual Transactions (rounded to thousands) | | | | | | | 56,144,000 |
| Annual Gross Toll Revenue (rounded to thousands) ⁽¹⁾ | | | | | | | \$51,199,000 |

**Table 6-8
Toll Transactions and Gross Toll Revenue Estimates, 2030
Triangle Expressway**

| Toll Zone | Vehicle Classification | | | | | | Total |
|--|----------------------------|----------|----------|---------|----------|---------|--------------|
| | Class 1 | | Class 2 | | Class 3 | | |
| | ETC | Video | ETC | Video | ETC | Video | |
| | Weekday Transactions | | | | | | |
| Hopson Road/Davis Drive Ramps | 13,079 | 1,880 | 383 | 29 | 214 | 16 | 15,601 |
| Triangle Parkway Ramp to NC 540/NC 54 | 11,616 | 1,351 | 202 | 11 | 113 | 6 | 13,299 |
| Triangle Parkway Ramp to NC 540/NC 55 | 23,250 | 2,403 | 637 | 35 | 355 | 19 | 26,699 |
| Mainline Zone 1: NC 540 Between Triangle Parkway Ramps | 27,174 | 3,485 | 745 | 52 | 415 | 29 | 31,900 |
| Mainline Zone 2: Between NC 55 & Green Level Road | 47,777 | 5,412 | 1,341 | 79 | 748 | 44 | 55,401 |
| US 64 Ramps | 14,947 | 1,705 | 332 | 20 | 185 | 11 | 17,200 |
| Mainline Zone 3: Between US 64 & Old US 1 | 43,133 | 5,230 | 1,229 | 80 | 685 | 44 | 50,401 |
| Old US 1 Ramps | 8,119 | 1,086 | 118 | 7 | 66 | 4 | 9,400 |
| Mainline Zone 4: Between US 1 & NC 55 Bypass | 32,126 | 4,041 | 625 | 39 | 348 | 22 | 37,201 |
| Weekday Total Transactions | 221,221 | 26,593 | 5,612 | 352 | 3,129 | 195 | 257,102 |
| | Toll | | | | | | |
| Hopson Road/Davis Drive Ramps | \$0.54 | \$0.83 | \$1.08 | \$1.66 | \$2.16 | \$3.32 | \$9.600 |
| Triangle Parkway Ramp to NC 540/NC 54 | \$1.21 | \$1.85 | \$2.41 | \$3.70 | \$4.81 | \$7.40 | \$17.670 |
| Triangle Parkway Ramp to NC 540/NC 55 | \$1.51 | \$2.31 | \$3.01 | \$4.62 | \$6.01 | \$9.24 | \$45.048 |
| Mainline Zone 1: NC 540 Between Triangle Parkway Ramps | \$0.97 | \$1.48 | \$1.93 | \$2.96 | \$3.85 | \$5.92 | \$34,879 |
| Mainline Zone 2: Between NC 55 & Green Level Road | \$1.21 | \$1.85 | \$2.41 | \$3.70 | \$4.81 | \$7.40 | \$75,270 |
| US 64 Ramps | \$0.67 | \$1.02 | \$1.33 | \$2.04 | \$2.66 | \$4.08 | \$12,773 |
| Mainline Zone 3: Between US 64 & Old US 1 | \$1.45 | \$2.22 | \$2.89 | \$4.44 | \$5.78 | \$8.88 | \$82,411 |
| Old US 1 Ramps | \$0.37 | \$0.56 | \$0.73 | \$1.12 | \$1.46 | \$2.24 | \$9,400 |
| Mainline Zone 4: Between US 1 & NC 55 Bypass | \$0.61 | \$0.93 | \$1.21 | \$1.86 | \$2.42 | \$3.72 | \$37,201 |
| | Weekday Gross Toll Revenue | | | | | | |
| Hopson Road/Davis Drive Ramps | \$7,063 | \$1,560 | \$414 | \$48 | \$462 | \$53 | \$9,600 |
| Triangle Parkway Ramp to NC 540/NC 54 | 14,055 | 2,499 | 487 | 41 | 544 | 44 | 17,670 |
| Triangle Parkway Ramp to NC 540/NC 55 | 35,108 | 5,551 | 1,917 | 162 | 2,134 | 176 | 45,048 |
| Mainline Zone 1: NC 540 Between Triangle Parkway Ramps | 26,359 | 5,158 | 1,438 | 154 | 1,598 | 172 | 34,879 |
| Mainline Zone 2: Between NC 55 & Green Level Road | 57,810 | 10,012 | 3,232 | 292 | 3,598 | 326 | 75,270 |
| US 64 Ramps | 10,014 | 1,739 | 442 | 41 | 492 | 45 | 12,773 |
| Mainline Zone 3: Between US 64 & Old US 1 | 62,543 | 11,611 | 3,552 | 355 | 3,859 | 391 | 82,411 |
| Old US 1 Ramps | 3,004 | 608 | 86 | 8 | 96 | 9 | 3,811 |
| Mainline Zone 4: Between US 1 & NC 55 Bypass | 19,597 | 3,758 | 756 | 73 | 842 | 82 | 25,108 |
| Weekday Total Gross Toll Revenue | \$235,553 | \$42,496 | \$12,324 | \$1,174 | \$13,725 | \$1,288 | \$306,570 |
| Annualization Factor (days) | | | | | | | 319 |
| Annual Transactions (rounded to thousands) | | | | | | | 82,015,000 |
| Annual Gross Toll Revenue (rounded to thousands) ⁽¹⁾ | | | | | | | \$97,795,000 |

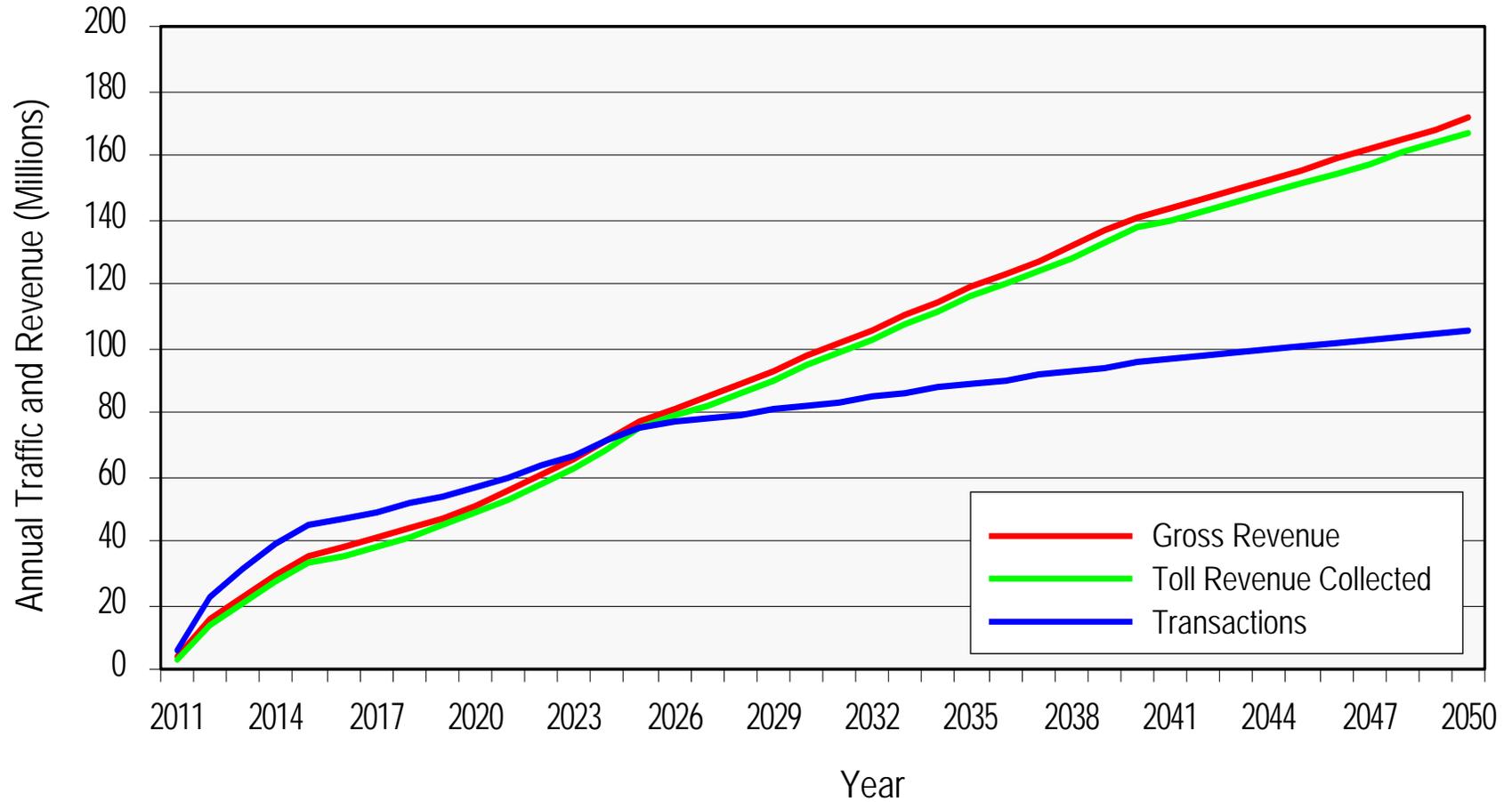
Table 6-9
Annual Toll Transactions
Triangle Expressway
(Thousands)

| Year | Class 1 | | | Class 2 | | | Class 3 | | | Total Transactions | Percent ETC |
|---------------------|---------|-------|---------------|---------|-------|---------------|---------|-------|---------------|--------------------|-------------|
| | ETC | Video | Total Class 1 | ETC | Video | Total Class 2 | ETC | Video | Total Class 3 | | |
| 2011 ⁽¹⁾ | 3,714 | 1,550 | 5,264 | 91 | 15 | 106 | 51 | 8 | 59 | 5,429 | 71.0% |
| 2012 ⁽²⁾ | 15,525 | 5,811 | 21,336 | 568 | 81 | 649 | 316 | 45 | 361 | 22,346 | 73.4% |
| 2013 | 22,018 | 7,613 | 29,631 | 818 | 102 | 920 | 456 | 57 | 513 | 31,064 | 75.0% |
| 2014 | 28,040 | 8,965 | 37,005 | 1,048 | 114 | 1,162 | 585 | 64 | 649 | 38,816 | 76.4% |
| 2015 | 33,245 | 9,835 | 43,080 | 1,244 | 119 | 1,363 | 694 | 66 | 760 | 45,203 | 77.8% |
| 2016 | 35,269 | 9,647 | 44,916 | 1,288 | 116 | 1,404 | 718 | 65 | 783 | 47,103 | 79.1% |
| 2017 | 37,421 | 9,465 | 46,886 | 1,334 | 113 | 1,447 | 744 | 63 | 807 | 49,140 | 80.4% |
| 2018 | 39,709 | 9,287 | 48,996 | 1,382 | 110 | 1,492 | 771 | 61 | 832 | 51,320 | 81.6% |
| 2019 | 42,142 | 9,113 | 51,255 | 1,432 | 107 | 1,539 | 798 | 60 | 858 | 53,652 | 82.7% |
| 2020 | 44,729 | 8,943 | 53,672 | 1,483 | 104 | 1,587 | 827 | 58 | 885 | 56,144 | 83.8% |
| 2021 | 48,054 | 8,832 | 56,886 | 1,519 | 104 | 1,623 | 847 | 58 | 905 | 59,414 | 84.9% |
| 2022 | 51,649 | 8,725 | 60,374 | 1,556 | 105 | 1,661 | 868 | 58 | 926 | 62,961 | 85.9% |
| 2023 | 55,539 | 8,623 | 64,162 | 1,595 | 105 | 1,700 | 889 | 59 | 948 | 66,810 | 86.8% |
| 2024 | 59,749 | 8,525 | 68,274 | 1,635 | 106 | 1,741 | 912 | 59 | 971 | 70,986 | 87.8% |
| 2025 | 64,308 | 8,433 | 72,741 | 1,678 | 107 | 1,785 | 936 | 60 | 996 | 75,522 | 88.6% |
| 2026 | 65,414 | 8,430 | 73,844 | 1,698 | 108 | 1,806 | 947 | 60 | 1,007 | 76,657 | 88.8% |
| 2027 | 66,592 | 8,433 | 75,025 | 1,720 | 109 | 1,829 | 959 | 61 | 1,020 | 77,874 | 89.0% |
| 2028 | 67,844 | 8,444 | 76,288 | 1,742 | 110 | 1,852 | 971 | 61 | 1,032 | 79,172 | 89.1% |
| 2029 | 69,169 | 8,461 | 77,630 | 1,765 | 111 | 1,876 | 984 | 62 | 1,046 | 80,552 | 89.3% |
| 2030 | 70,569 | 8,484 | 79,053 | 1,790 | 112 | 1,902 | 998 | 62 | 1,060 | 82,015 | 89.4% |
| 2031 | 71,840 | 8,484 | 80,324 | 1,820 | 112 | 1,932 | 1,015 | 62 | 1,077 | 83,333 | 89.6% |
| 2032 | 73,133 | 8,484 | 81,617 | 1,851 | 112 | 1,963 | 1,032 | 62 | 1,094 | 84,674 | 89.8% |
| 2033 | 74,449 | 8,484 | 82,933 | 1,883 | 112 | 1,995 | 1,050 | 62 | 1,112 | 86,040 | 89.9% |
| 2034 | 75,789 | 8,484 | 84,273 | 1,915 | 112 | 2,027 | 1,068 | 62 | 1,130 | 87,430 | 90.1% |
| 2035 | 77,153 | 8,484 | 85,637 | 1,947 | 112 | 2,059 | 1,086 | 62 | 1,148 | 88,844 | 90.3% |
| 2036 | 78,311 | 8,568 | 86,879 | 1,976 | 113 | 2,088 | 1,102 | 63 | 1,165 | 90,133 | 90.3% |
| 2037 | 79,485 | 8,654 | 88,139 | 2,006 | 114 | 2,120 | 1,119 | 64 | 1,183 | 91,442 | 90.3% |
| 2038 | 80,678 | 8,741 | 89,419 | 2,036 | 115 | 2,151 | 1,135 | 64 | 1,199 | 92,769 | 90.4% |
| 2039 | 81,888 | 8,828 | 90,716 | 2,067 | 116 | 2,183 | 1,152 | 65 | 1,217 | 94,116 | 90.4% |
| 2040 | 83,116 | 8,916 | 92,032 | 2,098 | 118 | 2,216 | 1,170 | 66 | 1,236 | 95,484 | 90.5% |
| 2041 | 83,947 | 9,005 | 92,952 | 2,119 | 119 | 2,238 | 1,181 | 66 | 1,247 | 96,437 | 90.5% |
| 2042 | 84,787 | 9,095 | 93,882 | 2,140 | 120 | 2,260 | 1,193 | 67 | 1,260 | 97,402 | 90.5% |
| 2043 | 85,635 | 9,186 | 94,821 | 2,161 | 121 | 2,282 | 1,205 | 68 | 1,273 | 98,376 | 90.5% |
| 2044 | 86,491 | 9,278 | 95,769 | 2,183 | 122 | 2,305 | 1,217 | 68 | 1,285 | 99,359 | 90.5% |
| 2045 | 87,356 | 9,371 | 96,727 | 2,205 | 124 | 2,329 | 1,229 | 69 | 1,298 | 100,354 | 90.5% |
| 2046 | 88,230 | 9,465 | 97,695 | 2,227 | 125 | 2,352 | 1,242 | 70 | 1,312 | 101,359 | 90.5% |
| 2047 | 89,112 | 9,559 | 98,671 | 2,249 | 126 | 2,375 | 1,254 | 70 | 1,324 | 102,370 | 90.5% |
| 2048 | 90,003 | 9,655 | 99,658 | 2,271 | 127 | 2,398 | 1,267 | 71 | 1,338 | 103,394 | 90.5% |
| 2049 | 90,903 | 9,752 | 100,655 | 2,294 | 129 | 2,423 | 1,279 | 72 | 1,351 | 104,429 | 90.5% |
| 2050 | 91,812 | 9,849 | 101,661 | 2,317 | 130 | 2,447 | 1,292 | 72 | 1,364 | 105,472 | 90.5% |

Note: Forecasts for 2011 - 2013 reflect an assumed ramp-up to full traffic volumes beginning in 2014 for Triangle Parkway and NC 540 at NC 55 to Morrisville to NC 54.
Forecasts for 2012 - 2014 reflect an assumed ramp-up to full traffic volumes beginning in 2015 for Western Wake Freeway.

(1) Triangle Parkway and NC 540 from NC 55 at Morrisville to NC 54.

(2) Full project open.



| Table 6-10 Annual Transaction Growth Rate Assumptions, 2030 - 2050 Triangle Expressway (Thousands) | | | | |
|---|-------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|--------------|
| Period | Class 1 Vehicles | | Class 2 and 3 Vehicles | |
| | ETC | Video | ETC | Video |
| 2030 - 2035 | 1.8% | 0.0% | 1.7% | 0.0% |
| 2035 - 2040 | 1.5% | 1.0% | 1.5% | 1.0% |
| 2040 - 2050 | 1.0% | 1.0% | 1.0% | 1.0% |

Annual revenue estimates are provided in Table 6-11 and illustrated in Figure 6-8. Revenue estimates are presented for each vehicles class by toll rate. The total annual gross revenue is expected to increase from about \$15.7 million in 2012 to \$98.8 million by 2030. This reflects the impact of both traffic growth and periodic toll adjustments. Again, revenue estimates during the first four years of operation were adjusted to reflect a progressive ramp-up pattern. Assumed annual growth rates for gross toll revenue are shown in Table 6-12. ETC revenue growth rates were assumed to be 4.3 percent annually for Class 1 vehicles and 3.7 percent annually for Class 2 and 3 vehicles between 2030 and 2035. Video revenue was assumed to grow at the annual inflation rate of 2.5 percent during this same period.

Electronic tolls are expected to account for between 71 and 86 percent of total revenue. This is a lower percentage than the proportion of transactions, but reflects the fact that video users are assessed a significant premium toll charge.

REVENUE COLLECTION AND LEAKAGE

Revenue leakage can be a significant issue if the toll system design and agency’s operational policies and procedures are not adequate to minimize the potential for leakage. During the initial years (early 1990s) of ETC in the industry, the issue of revenue leakage was greater than today due to the implementation of the then cutting edge technology that did not provide high performance accuracies. In recent years, ETC subsystems have become much more robust and video technology is now a proven technology.

**Table 6-11
Annual Gross Toll Revenue
Triangle Expressway
(Thousands)**

| Year | Class 1 | | | Class 2 | | | Class 3 | | | Total Gross Revenue ⁽¹⁾ | Percent ETC |
|---------------------|---------|---------|---------------|---------|-------|---------------|---------|-------|---------------|------------------------------------|-------------|
| | ETC | Video | Total Class 1 | ETC | Video | Total Class 2 | ETC | Video | Total Class 3 | | |
| 2011 ⁽¹⁾ | \$2,007 | \$1,248 | \$3,255 | \$108 | \$26 | \$134 | \$120 | \$29 | \$149 | \$3,538 | 63.2% |
| 2012 ⁽²⁾ | 8,649 | 4,867 | 13,516 | 677 | 147 | 824 | 754 | 164 | 918 | 15,258 | 66.1% |
| 2013 | 12,991 | 6,747 | 19,738 | 1,027 | 193 | 1,220 | 1,143 | 216 | 1,359 | 22,317 | 67.9% |
| 2014 | 17,373 | 8,373 | 25,746 | 1,379 | 227 | 1,606 | 1,536 | 253 | 1,789 | 29,141 | 69.6% |
| 2015 | 21,564 | 9,697 | 31,261 | 1,723 | 249 | 1,972 | 1,919 | 277 | 2,196 | 35,429 | 71.1% |
| 2016 | 23,638 | 9,851 | 33,489 | 1,843 | 251 | 2,094 | 2,053 | 279 | 2,332 | 37,915 | 72.6% |
| 2017 | 25,984 | 10,015 | 35,999 | 1,976 | 253 | 2,229 | 2,201 | 282 | 2,483 | 40,711 | 74.1% |
| 2018 | 28,699 | 10,190 | 38,889 | 2,119 | 255 | 2,374 | 2,359 | 285 | 2,644 | 43,907 | 75.6% |
| 2019 | 31,490 | 10,361 | 41,851 | 2,266 | 258 | 2,524 | 2,526 | 288 | 2,814 | 47,189 | 76.9% |
| 2020 | 34,994 | 10,525 | 45,519 | 2,427 | 260 | 2,687 | 2,703 | 290 | 2,993 | 51,199 | 78.4% |
| 2021 | 38,822 | 10,704 | 49,526 | 2,556 | 268 | 2,824 | 2,848 | 299 | 3,147 | 55,497 | 79.7% |
| 2022 | 42,918 | 10,903 | 53,821 | 2,696 | 277 | 2,973 | 3,003 | 309 | 3,312 | 60,106 | 80.9% |
| 2023 | 47,601 | 11,107 | 58,708 | 2,844 | 286 | 3,130 | 3,167 | 319 | 3,486 | 65,324 | 82.1% |
| 2024 | 52,794 | 11,330 | 64,124 | 3,007 | 296 | 3,303 | 3,348 | 330 | 3,678 | 71,105 | 83.2% |
| 2025 | 58,542 | 11,536 | 70,078 | 3,169 | 306 | 3,475 | 3,530 | 342 | 3,872 | 77,425 | 84.3% |
| 2026 | 61,667 | 11,893 | 73,560 | 3,309 | 318 | 3,627 | 3,692 | 355 | 4,037 | 81,224 | 84.5% |
| 2027 | 64,541 | 12,290 | 76,831 | 3,450 | 332 | 3,782 | 3,845 | 370 | 4,215 | 84,828 | 84.7% |
| 2028 | 67,752 | 12,684 | 80,436 | 3,603 | 345 | 3,948 | 4,014 | 384 | 4,388 | 88,782 | 84.9% |
| 2029 | 71,166 | 13,110 | 84,276 | 3,761 | 359 | 4,120 | 4,189 | 400 | 4,589 | 92,985 | 85.1% |
| 2030 | 75,141 | 13,557 | 88,698 | 3,930 | 373 | 4,303 | 4,378 | 416 | 4,794 | 97,795 | 85.3% |
| 2031 | 78,372 | 13,896 | 92,268 | 4,075 | 383 | 4,458 | 4,540 | 427 | 4,967 | 101,693 | 85.5% |
| 2032 | 81,742 | 14,243 | 95,985 | 4,226 | 392 | 4,618 | 4,708 | 437 | 5,145 | 105,748 | 85.7% |
| 2033 | 85,257 | 14,599 | 99,856 | 4,383 | 402 | 4,785 | 4,882 | 448 | 5,330 | 109,971 | 86.0% |
| 2034 | 88,923 | 14,964 | 103,887 | 4,545 | 412 | 4,957 | 5,063 | 460 | 5,523 | 114,367 | 86.2% |
| 2035 | 92,747 | 15,338 | 108,085 | 4,713 | 422 | 5,135 | 5,250 | 471 | 5,721 | 118,941 | 86.4% |
| 2036 | 95,983 | 15,796 | 111,791 | 4,878 | 435 | 5,313 | 5,434 | 485 | 5,919 | 123,023 | 86.4% |
| 2037 | 99,353 | 16,272 | 115,625 | 5,049 | 448 | 5,497 | 5,624 | 500 | 6,124 | 127,246 | 86.5% |
| 2038 | 102,830 | 16,761 | 119,591 | 5,225 | 461 | 5,686 | 5,821 | 515 | 6,336 | 131,613 | 86.5% |
| 2039 | 106,429 | 17,263 | 123,692 | 5,408 | 475 | 5,883 | 6,024 | 530 | 6,584 | 136,129 | 86.6% |
| 2040 | 110,194 | 17,781 | 127,975 | 5,598 | 489 | 6,088 | 6,235 | 546 | 6,781 | 140,804 | 86.6% |
| 2041 | 112,357 | 18,137 | 130,494 | 5,709 | 499 | 6,208 | 6,360 | 557 | 6,917 | 143,619 | 86.6% |
| 2042 | 114,605 | 18,500 | 133,105 | 5,824 | 509 | 6,333 | 6,487 | 568 | 7,055 | 146,493 | 86.6% |
| 2043 | 116,897 | 18,870 | 135,767 | 5,940 | 520 | 6,460 | 6,617 | 579 | 7,196 | 149,423 | 86.6% |
| 2044 | 119,235 | 19,247 | 138,482 | 6,059 | 530 | 6,589 | 6,749 | 591 | 7,340 | 152,411 | 86.6% |
| 2045 | 121,619 | 19,632 | 141,251 | 6,180 | 541 | 6,721 | 6,884 | 603 | 7,487 | 155,459 | 86.6% |
| 2046 | 124,052 | 20,025 | 144,077 | 6,304 | 551 | 6,855 | 7,022 | 615 | 7,637 | 158,569 | 86.6% |
| 2047 | 126,533 | 20,425 | 146,958 | 6,430 | 562 | 6,992 | 7,162 | 627 | 7,789 | 161,739 | 86.6% |
| 2048 | 129,063 | 20,834 | 149,897 | 6,558 | 574 | 7,132 | 7,306 | 640 | 7,946 | 164,975 | 86.6% |
| 2049 | 131,645 | 21,250 | 152,895 | 6,689 | 585 | 7,275 | 7,452 | 653 | 8,105 | 168,275 | 86.6% |
| 2050 | 134,277 | 21,675 | 155,952 | 6,823 | 597 | 7,420 | 7,601 | 666 | 8,267 | 171,639 | 86.6% |

Note: Forecasts for 2011 - 2013 reflect an assumed ramp-up to full traffic volumes beginning in 2014 for Triangle Parkway and NC 540 at NC 55 to Morrisville to NC 54.
 Forecasts for 2012 - 2014 reflect an assumed ramp-up to full traffic volumes beginning in 2015 for Western Wake Freeway.
⁽¹⁾ Triangle Parkway and NC 540 from NC 55 at Morrisville to NC 54.
⁽²⁾ Full project open.
⁽³⁾ Excludes Any Allowance For Uncollectible Revenue

Table 6-12
Annual Revenue Growth Rate Assumptions, 2030 - 2050
Triangle Expressway
(Thousands)

| Period | Class 1 Vehicles | | Class 2 and 3 Vehicles | |
|---------------|-------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|--------------|
| | ETC | Video | ETC | Video |
| 2030 - 2035 | 4.3% | 2.5% | 3.7% | 2.5% |
| 2035 - 2040 | 3.5% | 3.0% | 3.5% | 3.0% |
| 2040 - 2050 | 2.0% | 2.0% | 2.0% | 2.0% |

The system being developed for the Triangle Expressway is an adaptation of two toll collection systems: ORT using ETC supplemented by automated video imaging that will serve both as the primary collection system and as the violation enforcement system.

The lane-level hardware required for implementing ORT and video enforcement/toll collection includes vehicle mounted transponders, overhead antennas, and roadside equipment such as readers, controllers, electrical circuit protection and distribution equipment, vehicle detection trigger devices, cameras, and supplemental lighting, as well as image processors and transmission equipment housed in an environmentally controlled roadside cabinet. Taken together with the necessary software and operational procedures, an ORT collection system can be quite complex resulting in lost revenue unless appropriate technology is used and procedures followed.

Figure 6-9 illustrates the toll collection process and revenue collection flow which will be used on the Triangle Expressway. As noted previously, no option will be provided for direct payment in cash at the time of passage through an electronic toll zone. However, opportunities for payment in cash will be provided in the vicinity of the toll road.

In addition to showing the flow of potential transactions, Figure 6-9 also shows assumed collection rates, and percentages of uncollectable revenue at each point in the process.

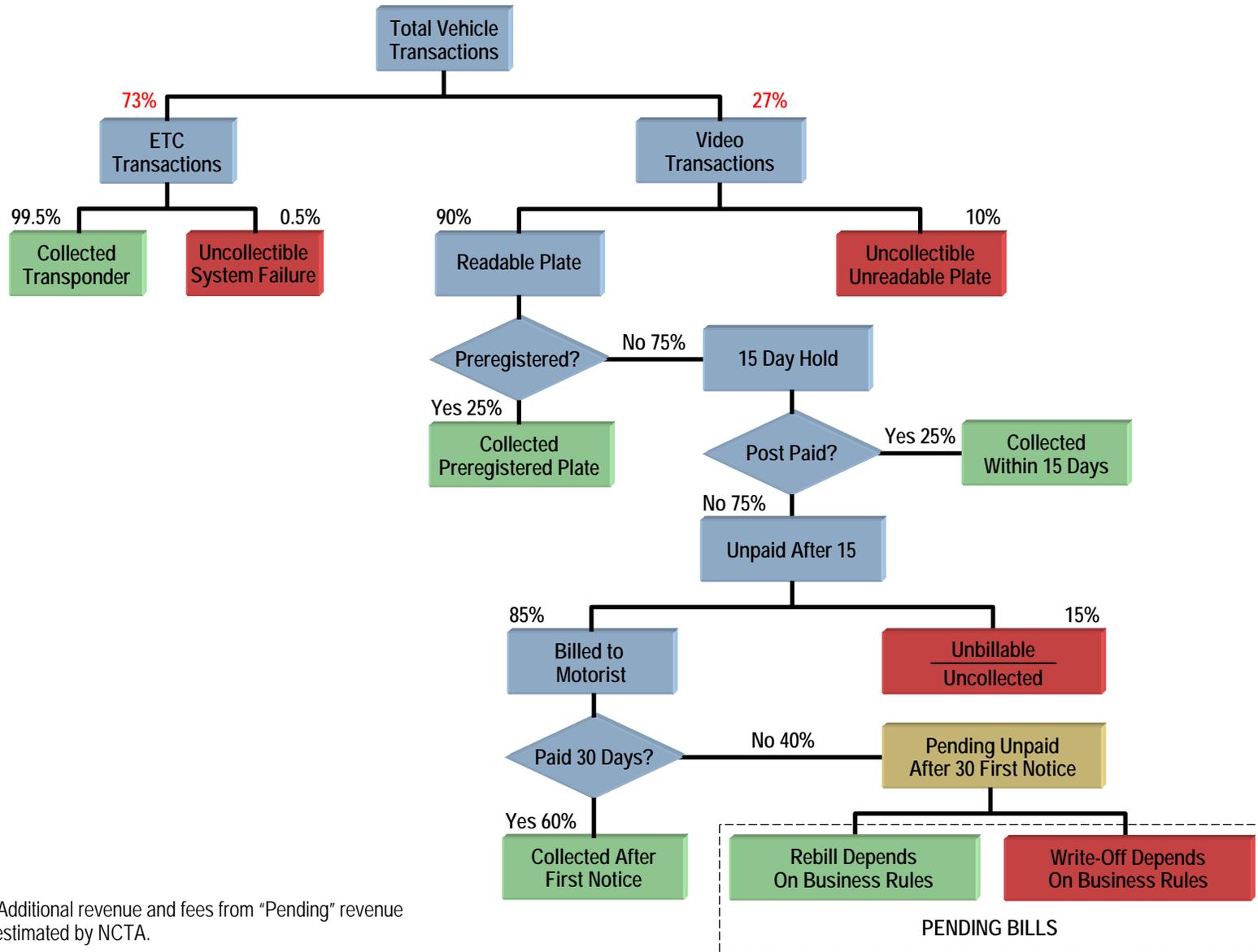
Each vehicle which passes through an electronic toll zone will fall into one of two categories, either equipped with an electronic toll transponder or not. The share of traffic distribution between ETC and video transactions, by vehicle class, was a direct output in each year of the modeling process,

and the differential tolls in effect at each location. In the example shown in Figure 6-9, reflecting 2012 conditions, the model estimated approximately 73 percent of vehicles would be equipped with ETC transponders and 27 percent would not. Of the ETC transactions, 99.5 percent were expected to be valid transactions, resulting in collected revenue. This collection rate appears high when compared to typical ETC express lane operations on other toll facilities today. However, on those facilities, any vehicles in ETC express toll lanes not equipped with transponders are considered violators. In the NCTA system, vehicles without transponders would fall into the “video transaction” category and be processed as shown on the right side of the chart. Hence, the 0.5 percent uncollectable rate for ETC transactions would only relate to unusual system failure conditions.

Video transactions are estimated to represent approximately 27 percent of total transactions in 2012. Potential for uncollectable transactions are shown in the red boxes at several locations along the video transaction process.

Ten percent of video transactions are assumed to have unreadable license plates; such as plates which are obscured by trailer hitches or inclement weather conditions. Of the 90 percent of video transactions with readable plates, 25 percent are assumed to be pre-registered vehicles with video toll accounts. The remaining 75 percent of readable plates would be placed in a “hold” for 15 days, during which time motorists would have the opportunity to pay in person at a customer service center or via telephone, internet and other means prior to being sent a bill. The analysis assumes 25 percent of non-registered vehicles will choose this option. The remaining 75 percent are assumed to remain unpaid after 15 days.

All video transactions that remain unpaid 15 days after the transaction occurs would be invoiced. At this point, the leakage analysis assumes that 15 percent of these transactions would be “unbillable” due to inaccurate DMV information, out-of-state users with only a single transaction, or other similar circumstances. The remaining 85 percent are assumed billable. Invoices would be mailed to these vehicle owners. Based on North Carolina General Statute, those who pay the invoice within 30 days would pay only the video toll charge. The analysis assumes 60 percent of the invoices would be paid within the 30-day limit. The remaining 40 percent, representing about 5 percent of total toll revenue, would fall into a “pending” category. A portion of these would be “written off” as uncollectible based on NCTA business rules. Others will be “rebilled” one or more times. NCTA would add a \$6.00 processing fee to each bill that is resent following the initial 30-day period.



Note: Additional revenue and fees from "Pending" revenue estimated by NCTA.

TOLL PAYMENT AND COLLECTION STRUCTURE
2012 ASSUMPTIONS

It is emphasized that a portion of the “pending” revenue, plus additional revenue from processing fees, will ultimately be collected. Estimates of the pending revenue that would be collectible were provided to WSA by NCTA. Assumptions regarding rebilling and collections of pending revenue are provided in a brief technical memorandum by NCTA included as an appendix to this report.

Over time, collectability assumptions were modified slightly to reflect anticipated improvements in technology and billing practices. Table 6-13 shows revenue collection assumptions for each class of vehicle, for each of the various decision points shown in Figure 6-9. In addition, WSA performed a sensitivity test (see Chapter 7) to evaluate the impact on collected revenue of using more conservative assumptions regarding leakage.

It is important to recognize that while there will be a portion of the video transactions which ultimately may go uncollected, over time video transactions represent a smaller and smaller part of total transactions; hence, the overall leakage as a percent of total revenue will continue to decline.

ETC Collection –The accuracy of ETC and video equipment is key to the success of an open road toll collection system. The ETC equipment accuracy is quoted by vendors at between 99.95 and 99.99 percent. For this analysis, the ETC accuracy was assumed to be 99.5 percent. The largest number of toll customers is expected to use ETC technology. If the ETC system fails to capture an ETC transaction, the video system will be available for backup processing.

Video Collection - Video capture rates are quoted by vendors in the 96 to 98 percent range for non-obscured plates. These rates are not achieved in practice and are dependent for example, on proper lane and tolling zone configurations. Within the video system, both an automatic and a manual process can be implemented in order to accurately identify vehicles and process transactions. For this analysis, the video accuracy rates were assumed to be 90 percent in the early years after opening and improving to 95 percent by 2030.

Pending Video Collection – As noted above, the toll collection amount from road users that do not pay after the first invoice would be considered as “pending” (40 percent of those that receive a second invoice). These invoices would include administrative fees and civil penalties as described in Chapter 5. Collection from this group is dependent upon the business rules implemented by the NCTA. For example, the NCTA may determine the number of second and subsequent invoices that would be issued based

**Table 6-13
Revenue Collection Assumptions
Triangle Expressway**

| Assumption | Class 1 Vehicles | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| | Percent by Year | | | | | |
| | 2011 | 2012 | 2015 | 2020 | 2025 | 2030 |
| ETC Collectible | 99.5% | 99.5% | 99.5% | 99.5% | 99.5% | 99.5% |
| ETC Uncollectible | 0.5% | 0.5% | 0.5% | 0.5% | 0.5% | 0.5% |
| Total ETC Transactions | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Readable Plates | 90% | 90% | 92% | 93% | 94% | 95% |
| Unreadable Plates | 10% | 10% | 8% | 7% | 6% | 5% |
| Total Plates Imaged | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Preregistered Video | 25% | 25% | 27% | 30% | 35% | 40% |
| Unregistered Video | 75% | 75% | 73% | 70% | 65% | 60% |
| Total Readable Plates | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Postpaid Collectible Before 15 Days | 25% | 25% | 25% | 25% | 25% | 25% |
| Postpaid Unpaid After 15 Days | 75% | 75% | 75% | 75% | 75% | 75% |
| Total Unregistered Vehicle | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Billable After 15 Days | 85% | 85% | 85% | 85% | 85% | 85% |
| Unbillable After 15 Days | 15% | 15% | 15% | 15% | 15% | 15% |
| Total Unpaid After 15 Days | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Collectible After 30 Days | 60% | 60% | 60% | 60% | 60% | 60% |
| Unpaid After 30 Days | 40% | 40% | 40% | 40% | 40% | 40% |
| Total Billable After 30 Days | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | Class 2 and 3 Vehicles | | | | | |
| | Percent by Year | | | | | |
| Assumption | 2011 | 2012 | 2015 | 2020 | 2025 | 2030 |
| ETC Collectible | 99.5% | 99.5% | 99.5% | 99.5% | 99.5% | 99.5% |
| ETC Uncollectible | 0.5% | 0.5% | 0.5% | 0.5% | 0.5% | 0.5% |
| Total ETC Transactions | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Readable Plates | 90% | 90% | 92% | 93% | 94% | 95% |
| Unreadable Plates | 10% | 10% | 8% | 7% | 6% | 5% |
| Total Plates Imaged | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Preregistered Video | 25% | 25% | 27% | 30% | 35% | 40% |
| Unregistered Video | 75% | 75% | 73% | 70% | 65% | 60% |
| Total Readable Plates | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Postpaid Collectible Before 15 Days | 25% | 25% | 25% | 25% | 25% | 25% |
| Postpaid Unpaid After 15 Days | 75% | 75% | 75% | 75% | 75% | 75% |
| Total Unregistered Vehicle | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Unbillable After 15 Days | 15% | 15% | 15% | 15% | 15% | 15% |
| Total Unpaid After 15 Days | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Collectible After 30 Days | 60% | 60% | 60% | 60% | 60% | 60% |
| Unpaid After 30 Days | 40% | 40% | 40% | 40% | 40% | 40% |
| Total Billable After 30 Days | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |

upon the likelihood of payment and the cost of collection. Collection assumptions were made by the NCTA based on draft business rules. The collection amounts included both the toll and the administrative fees and civil penalties. The appendix contains the NCTA assumptions and estimates for the pending revenue category.

Estimated Collected Revenue –Table 6-14 summarizes the total revenue collected annually, the revenue collected under 30 days, the revenue collected over 30 days as estimated by the NCTA, and the administrative fee and civil penalty revenue as estimated by the NCTA. The percent of uncollected toll revenue ranges from 9.8 percent in the opening year to 2.6 percent in the later years. When the fee and penalty revenue is included, the total revenue collected is only slightly lower than the gross toll revenue. Figure 6-8 presented earlier also illustrates the toll revenue collected in comparison to the gross toll revenue.

**Table 6-14
Annual Toll Transactions and Revenue Forecasts
Triangle Expressway
(Thousands)**

| Year | Total Gross Transactions | Gross Toll Revenue | Collected Toll Revenue Under 30 Days | Collected Toll Revenue Over 30 Days ⁽²⁾ | Total Collected Toll Revenue | Administrative Fees and Civil Penalty Revenue ⁽³⁾ | Total Net Revenue | Percent Uncollected Toll Revenue | Percent Uncollected Revenue of Total Revenue |
|---------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|--|------------------------------|--|-------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| 2011 ⁽¹⁾ | 5,429 | \$3,538 | \$3,073 | \$119 | \$3,192 | \$25 | \$3,217 | 9.8% | 9.1% |
| 2012 ⁽²⁾ | 22,346 | 15,258 | 13,407 | 479 | 13,886 | 97 | 13,983 | 9.0% | 8.4% |
| 2013 | 31,064 | 22,317 | 19,800 | 721 | 20,521 | 139 | 20,660 | 8.0% | 7.4% |
| 2014 | 38,816 | 29,141 | 26,082 | 886 | 26,968 | 162 | 27,130 | 7.5% | 6.9% |
| 2015 | 45,203 | 35,429 | 31,962 | 962 | 32,924 | 167 | 33,091 | 7.1% | 6.6% |
| 2016 | 47,103 | 37,915 | 34,422 | 978 | 35,400 | 164 | 35,564 | 6.6% | 6.2% |
| 2017 | 49,140 | 40,711 | 37,186 | 997 | 38,183 | 161 | 38,344 | 6.2% | 5.8% |
| 2018 | 51,320 | 43,907 | 40,349 | 1,018 | 41,367 | 159 | 41,526 | 5.8% | 5.4% |
| 2019 | 53,652 | 47,189 | 43,596 | 1,040 | 44,636 | 156 | 44,792 | 5.4% | 5.1% |
| 2020 | 56,144 | 51,199 | 47,573 | 1,058 | 48,631 | 137 | 48,768 | 5.0% | 4.7% |
| 2021 | 59,414 | 55,497 | 51,846 | 1,079 | 52,925 | 135 | 53,060 | 4.6% | 4.4% |
| 2022 | 62,961 | 60,106 | 56,421 | 1,102 | 57,523 | 134 | 57,657 | 4.3% | 4.1% |
| 2023 | 66,810 | 65,324 | 61,607 | 1,126 | 62,733 | 133 | 62,866 | 4.0% | 3.8% |
| 2024 | 70,986 | 71,105 | 67,347 | 1,154 | 68,501 | 132 | 68,633 | 3.7% | 3.5% |
| 2025 | 75,522 | 77,425 | 73,631 | 1,183 | 74,814 | 131 | 74,945 | 3.4% | 3.2% |
| 2026 | 76,657 | 81,224 | 77,368 | 1,210 | 78,578 | 130 | 78,708 | 3.3% | 3.1% |
| 2027 | 77,874 | 84,828 | 80,900 | 1,243 | 82,143 | 129 | 82,272 | 3.2% | 3.0% |
| 2028 | 79,172 | 88,782 | 84,789 | 1,274 | 86,063 | 129 | 86,192 | 3.1% | 2.9% |
| 2029 | 80,552 | 92,985 | 88,920 | 1,308 | 90,228 | 128 | 90,356 | 3.0% | 2.8% |
| 2030 | 82,015 | 97,795 | 93,655 | 1,341 | 94,996 | 121 | 95,117 | 2.9% | 2.7% |
| 2031 | 83,333 | 101,693 | 97,441 | 1,382 | 98,823 | 121 | 98,944 | 2.8% | 2.7% |
| 2032 | 84,674 | 105,748 | 101,384 | 1,401 | 102,785 | 120 | 102,905 | 2.8% | 2.7% |
| 2033 | 86,040 | 109,971 | 105,491 | 1,464 | 106,955 | 122 | 107,077 | 2.7% | 2.6% |
| 2034 | 87,430 | 114,367 | 109,764 | 1,507 | 111,271 | 123 | 111,394 | 2.7% | 2.6% |
| 2035 | 88,844 | 118,941 | 114,216 | 1,551 | 115,767 | 123 | 115,890 | 2.7% | 2.6% |
| 2036 | 90,133 | 123,023 | 118,154 | 1,598 | 119,752 | 125 | 119,877 | 2.7% | 2.6% |
| 2037 | 91,442 | 127,246 | 122,227 | 1,647 | 123,874 | 126 | 124,000 | 2.6% | 2.6% |
| 2038 | 92,769 | 131,613 | 126,442 | 1,700 | 128,142 | 127 | 128,269 | 2.6% | 2.5% |
| 2039 | 94,116 | 136,129 | 130,801 | 1,754 | 132,555 | 129 | 132,684 | 2.6% | 2.5% |
| 2040 | 95,484 | 140,804 | 135,313 | 1,808 | 137,121 | 130 | 137,251 | 2.6% | 2.5% |
| 2041 | 96,437 | 143,619 | 138,018 | 1,843 | 139,861 | 131 | 139,992 | 2.6% | 2.5% |
| 2042 | 97,402 | 146,493 | 140,779 | 1,881 | 142,660 | 133 | 142,793 | 2.6% | 2.5% |
| 2043 | 98,376 | 149,423 | 143,593 | 1,917 | 145,510 | 134 | 145,644 | 2.6% | 2.5% |
| 2044 | 99,359 | 152,411 | 146,466 | 1,955 | 148,421 | 135 | 148,556 | 2.6% | 2.5% |
| 2045 | 100,354 | 155,459 | 149,394 | 1,995 | 151,389 | 137 | 151,526 | 2.6% | 2.5% |
| 2046 | 101,359 | 158,569 | 152,382 | 2,039 | 154,421 | 138 | 154,559 | 2.6% | 2.5% |
| 2047 | 102,370 | 161,739 | 155,430 | 2,076 | 157,506 | 140 | 157,646 | 2.6% | 2.5% |
| 2048 | 103,394 | 164,975 | 158,540 | 2,118 | 160,658 | 141 | 160,799 | 2.6% | 2.5% |
| 2049 | 104,429 | 168,275 | 161,709 | 2,161 | 163,870 | 143 | 164,013 | 2.6% | 2.5% |
| 2050 | 105,472 | 171,639 | 164,944 | 2,204 | 167,148 | 144 | 167,292 | 2.6% | 2.5% |

Note: Forecasts for 2011 - 2013 reflect an assumed ramp-up to full traffic volumes beginning in 2014 for Triangle Parkway and NC 540 at NC 55 to Morrisville to NC 54.

Forecasts for 2012 - 2014 reflect an assumed ramp-up to full traffic volumes beginning in 2015 for Western Wake Freeway.

⁽¹⁾ Triangle Parkway and NC 540 from NC 55 at Morrisville to NC 54.

⁽²⁾ Full project open.

⁽³⁾ Applies to transactions for which a second bill is sent. Estimated by NCTA based on business rules.

DISCLAIMER

Current accepted professional practices and procedures were used in the development of these traffic and revenue forecasts. However, as with any forecast of the future, it should be understood that there may be differences between forecasted and actual results caused by events and circumstances beyond the control of the forecasters. In formulating its forecasts, WSA has reasonably relied upon the accuracy and completeness of information provided (both written and oral) by North Carolina Turnpike Authority and other local and state agencies. WSA also has relied upon the reasonable assurances of some independent parties and are not aware of any facts that would make such information misleading.

WSA has made qualitative judgments related to several key variables in the development and analysis of the traffic and revenue forecasts that must be considered as a whole; therefore selecting portions of any individual result without consideration of the intent of the whole may create a misleading or incomplete view of the results and the underlying methodologies used to obtain the results. WSA gives no opinion as to the value or merit to partial information extracted from this report.

All estimates and projections reported herein are based on WSA's experience and judgment and on a review of information obtained from multiple state and local agencies, including North Carolina Turnpike Authority, by an independent third party. These estimates and projections may not be indicative of actual or future values, and are therefore subject to substantial uncertainty. Future developments cannot be predicted with certainty, and may affect the estimates or projections expressed in this report, such that WSA does not specifically guarantee or warrant any estimate or projections contained within this report.

While WSA believes that some of the projections or other forward-looking statements contained within the report are based on reasonable assumptions as of the date in the report, such forward looking statements involve risks and uncertainties that may cause actual results to differ materially from the results predicted. Therefore, following the date of this report, WSA will take no responsibility or assume any obligation to advise of changes that may affect its assumptions contained within the report, as they pertain to: socioeconomic and demographic forecasts, proposed residential or commercial land use development projects and/or potential improvements to the regional transportation network.

CHAPTER 7

SENSITIVITY TESTS

A series of tests were conducted to provide a measure of the sensitivity of annual transactions and revenue to changes in key study assumptions. The sensitivity tests were conducted for Years 2012, 2020, and 2030 with the exception of a commuter rail test and a toll road extension test, which were conducted for Years 2020 and 2030 only. Also a sensitivity test of a hypothetical recession was performed to estimate the revenue impact for the study period. The results of the sensitivity tests are presented in Table 7-1 and illustrated in Figure 7-1. The sensitivity tests included the following assumptions:

- **MPO Socioeconomic Forecasts** – The updated socioeconomic forecasts from CAMPO and DCHC form the basis for future travel demand instead of the forecasts from the independent economist;
- **Revised Long Term Economic Growth** – The base trip table rate of growth increases and decreases plus or minus 30 percent from the baseline growth rate;
- **Value of Time (VOT)** – 20 percent increases and decreases in base VOT's;
- **Electronic Toll Collection (ETC) Participation** – Higher and lower participation rates of ETC have a correspondingly lower and higher rate of video tolling;
- **Higher Motor Fuel Prices** – 5 percent reduction in regional travel demand;
- **Longer Ramp-up Period** – Traffic levels will gradually build up to full demand over a five-year “ramp up” period instead of the three-year period used for the base case;
- **Express Bus Service on Triangle Expressway** – Express buses on the parallel NC 55 are routed via the Triangle Expressway non-stop between NC 55 Bypass at Holly Springs and NC 55 near Morrisville;
- **Commuter Rail in Triangle Expressway Corridor** – Commuter rail service is available within the Triangle Expressway study area between NC 55 Bypass and the transit center east of the Davis Drive and Hopson Road Interchange;

**Table 7-1
Annual Toll Transactions and Gross Revenue Forecasts
Sensitivity Tests
Triangle Expressway
(Thousands)**

| Test | 2012 ⁽¹⁾ | | | | | |
|---|---------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------|
| | Transactions | Revenue ⁽²⁾ | Difference from Base Case | | Percent Difference from Base Case | |
| | | | Transactions | Revenue ⁽²⁾ | Transactions | Revenue ⁽²⁾ |
| Base Case | 22,346 | \$15,258 | | | | |
| Sensitivity Test | | | | | | |
| MPO Economic Forecast | 22,740 | 13,157 | 394 | -\$2,101 | 1.8% | 2.5% |
| 30 Percent Higher Traffic Growth | 27,783 | 18,911 | 5,437 | 3,653 | 24.3% | 23.9% |
| 30 Percent Lower Traffic Growth | 19,938 | 13,577 | -2,408 | -1,681 | -10.8% | -11.0% |
| 20 Percent Higher Value of Time | 23,704 | 16,714 | 1,358 | 1,456 | 6.1% | 9.5% |
| 20 Percent Lower Value of Time | 20,222 | 13,395 | -2,124 | -1,863 | -9.5% | -12.2% |
| 20 Percent Higher ETC Share | 23,719 | 14,951 | 1,373 | -307 | 6.1% | -2.0% |
| 20 Percent Lower ETC Share | 20,956 | 15,749 | -1,390 | 491 | -6.2% | 3.2% |
| Higher Fuel Costs, 5 Percent Traffic Reduction | 20,387 | 14,013 | -1,959 | -1,245 | -8.8% | -8.2% |
| Express Buses on Triangle Expressway | 22,346 | 15,258 | ----- Negligible ----- | | | |
| Recession 2011-2015 | 19,680 | 13,240 | -2,666 | -2,018 | -11.9% | -13.2% |
| Increased Leakage | 22,346 | 13,157 | 0 | -729 | 0.0% | -5.2% |
| | | | | | | |
| Test | 2020 | | | | | |
| | Transactions | Revenue ⁽²⁾ | Difference from Base Case | | Percent Difference from Base Case | |
| | | | Transactions | Revenue ⁽²⁾ | Transactions | Revenue ⁽²⁾ |
| Base Case | 56,144 | \$51,199 | | | | |
| Sensitivity Test | | | | | | |
| MPO Economic Forecast | 61,407 | 55,633 | 5,263 | \$4,434 | 9.4% | 8.7% |
| 30 Percent Higher Traffic Growth | 73,186 | 67,575 | 17,042 | 16,376 | 30.4% | 32.0% |
| 30 Percent Lower Traffic Growth | 45,115 | 40,934 | -11,029 | -10,265 | -19.6% | -20.0% |
| 20 Percent Higher Value of Time | 59,905 | 55,991 | 3,761 | 4,792 | 6.7% | 9.4% |
| 20 Percent Lower Value of Time | 50,964 | 45,047 | -5,180 | -6,152 | -9.2% | -12.0% |
| 20 Percent Higher ETC Share | 59,360 | 51,233 | 3,216 | 34 | 5.7% | 0.1% |
| 20 Percent Lower ETC Share | 54,430 | 52,288 | -1,714 | 1,089 | -3.1% | 2.1% |
| Higher Fuel Costs, 5 Percent Traffic Reduction | 51,630 | 47,090 | -4,514 | -4,109 | -8.0% | -8.0% |
| Express Buses on Triangle Expressway | 56,144 | 51,199 | ----- Negligible ----- | | | |
| Commuter Rail In Triangle Expressway Study Area | 55,643 | 50,860 | -501 | -339 | -0.9% | -0.7% |
| Southern Wake Freeway as Toll Road ⁽³⁾ | 62,910 | 58,789 | 6,766 | 7,590 | 12.1% | 14.8% |
| Recession 2011-2015 | 52,221 | 47,490 | -3,923 | -3,709 | -7.0% | -7.2% |
| Increased Leakage | 56,144 | 51,199 | 0 | -1,636 | 0.0% | -3.4% |
| | | | | | | |
| Test | 2030 | | | | | |
| | Transactions | Revenue ⁽²⁾ | Difference from Base Case | | Percent Difference from Base Case | |
| | | | Transactions | Revenue ⁽²⁾ | Transactions | Revenue ⁽²⁾ |
| Base Case | 82,015 | \$97,795 | | | | |
| Sensitivity Test | | | | | | |
| MPO Economic Forecast | 87,589 | 104,607 | 5,574 | \$6,812 | 6.8% | 7.0% |
| 30 Percent Higher Traffic Growth | 112,639 | 137,960 | 30,624 | 40,165 | 37.3% | 41.1% |
| 30 Percent Lower Traffic Growth | 61,338 | 72,051 | -20,677 | -25,744 | -25.2% | -26.3% |
| 20 Percent Higher Value of Time | 88,188 | 107,436 | 6,173 | 9,641 | 7.5% | 9.9% |
| 20 Percent Lower Value of Time | 73,780 | 87,106 | -8,235 | -10,689 | -10.0% | -10.9% |
| 20 Percent Higher ETC Share | 85,700 | 99,139 | 3,685 | 1,344 | 4.5% | 1.4% |
| 20 Percent Lower ETC Share | 78,965 | 97,809 | -3,050 | 14 | -3.7% | 0.0% |
| Higher Fuel Costs, 5 Percent Traffic Reduction | 76,093 | 90,530 | -5,922 | -7,265 | -7.2% | -7.4% |
| Express Buses on Triangle Expressway | 82,015 | 97,795 | ----- Negligible ----- | | | |
| Commuter Rail In Triangle Expressway Study Area | 80,470 | 96,060 | -1,545 | -1,735 | -1.9% | -1.8% |
| Southern Wake Freeway as Toll Road ⁽³⁾ | 89,133 | 109,403 | 7,118 | \$11,608 | 8.7% | 11.9% |
| Recession 2011-2015 | 82,015 | 97,795 | 0 | 0 | 0.0% | 0.0% |
| Increased Leakage | 82,015 | 92,711 | 0 | -2,285 | 0.0% | 2.4% |

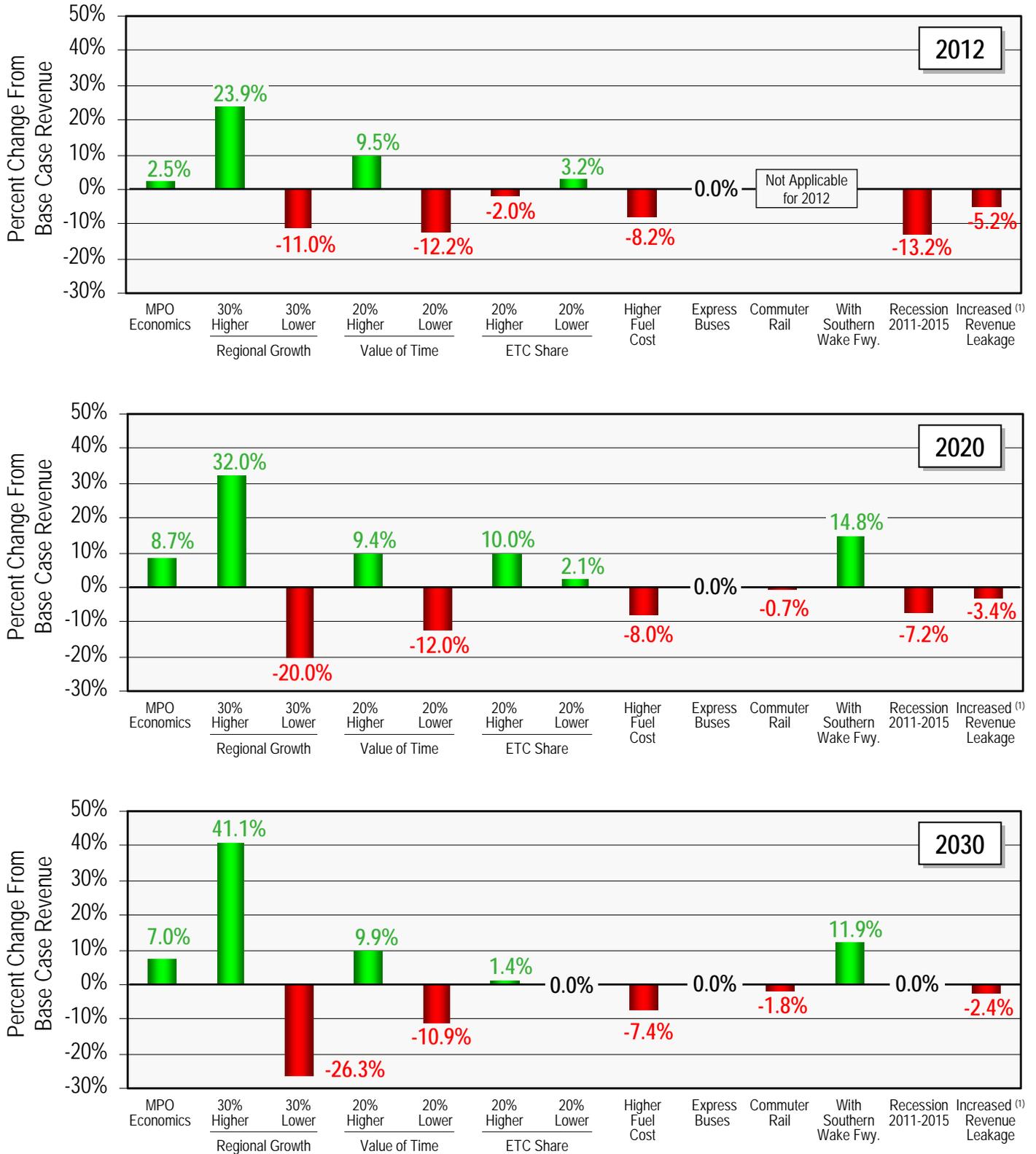
⁽¹⁾ Forecasts for 2012 reflect an assumed ramp-up to full traffic volumes beginning in 2014 for Triangle Parkway and NC 540 between NC 54 and NC 55 at Morrisville and to full traffic volumes beginning in 2015 for Western Wake Freeway.

⁽²⁾ EXCLUDES ANY ALLOWANCE FOR UNCOLLECTIBLE REVENUE.

⁽³⁾ Transactions and Revenue For Triangle Expressway only. Excludes revenue from Southern Wake Freeway.

Proposed Triangle Expressway Comprehensive Traffic and Revenue Study

NC 102845 / Graphics / Powerpoint / Portrait.ppt / 7-28-08



(1) Based on Collected Toll Revenue Excluding Fees and Penalties



REVENUE SENSITIVITY TESTS 2012, 2020, 2030

FIGURE 7-1

- **Southern Wake Freeway** – The Triangle Expressway is extended from the proposed southern terminus at NC 55 Bypass near Holly Springs to I-40 south of Raleigh;
- **Recession** – Reduced traffic from 2011 to 2020 with a recovery of growth after that year until traffic and revenue levels reach the base case forecasts by 2030; and
- **Increased Revenue Leakage** – Higher revenue leakage rates for both ETC and video traffic.

MPO SOCIOECONOMIC FORECASTS

The base case traffic and revenue forecasts for this study were calculated using the socioeconomic forecasts that were prepared by the independent economist rather than those prepared by the two MPOs in the region, CAMPO and DCHC. The MPOs' socioeconomic forecasts for the Triangle region were somewhat higher than those developed by the independent economist as discussed in more detail in Chapter 4. For this sensitivity test, the travel demand model was recoded using the MPO socioeconomic forecast in the trip generation step of the model. This resulted in gross toll revenues that were 2.5 percent higher for 2012, 8.7 percent higher for 2020, and 7.0 percent higher in 2030 than the revenue for the base case. In the early years, the two sets of socioeconomic forecasts are similar. However, the forecasts diverge in the later years, and the differences are correspondingly larger between the base case and the MPO forecast sensitivity test.

LOWER OR HIGHER LONG TERM TRAFFIC GROWTH

Increases and decreases in the long term regional traffic growth rates were tested to examine the effects of such delays or accelerations on annual transactions and revenues. This was emulated by adjusting the rate of trip growth in the trip tables by plus or minus 30 percent from the base case forecast.

INCREASED GROWTH

This test assumed that the total traffic growth rate in the base-year trip tables would increase by 30 percent. For example, a 4.0 percent annual growth rate for a specific movement in the base case was increased to 5.2 percent annual growth in the sensitivity test. Under this higher growth rate test, the gross toll revenue increased by approximately 24 percent in 2012 and over 41 percent by 2030.

DECREASED GROWTH

Conversely, the lower traffic growth sensitivity test assumed a 30 percent decrease for each movement in the trip tables. As indicated in Table 7-1, the reduction in gross toll revenue is 11 percent in 2010 and about 26 percent in 2030.

Based on this analysis of higher and lower traffic growth rates, it appears that the gross revenue is more sensitive to higher traffic growth than lower traffic growth.

VALUE-OF-TIME

Individual value-of-time (VOT) is a critical parameter in the toll diversion model because a driver's decision to use a toll road is heavily influenced by the travel time saved by using a toll road relative to the toll charged. Values-of-time for individual movements are based on the stated preference (SP) survey results, the estimates of median household income and the annual hours worked by traffic analysis zone (TAZ). In these two sensitivity tests, the base case value-of-time for each movement was increased and decreased by 20 percent.

HIGHER VALUE OF TIME

Higher values-of-time would favor the Triangle Expressway because more drivers would be willing to pay a toll to save travel time in comparison to the base case. This test increased the median VOT for all trip purposes in the traffic assignment process by 20 percent. Under this scenario, as presented in Table 7-1, the total annual gross revenue increased by 9.4 to 9.9 percent for the test years: 2012, 2020, and 2030.

LOWER VALUE-OF-TIME

Lowering the base case value-of-time by 20 percent had the opposite effect on the Triangle Expressway because fewer people would be willing to pay a toll to save travel time. The reduction in gross toll transactions in comparison to the base case is estimated at between 11 and 12 percent for each of the test years.

Thus the forecast model is slightly more sensitive to lower values-of-time than to higher values-of-time.

ELECTRONIC TOLL COLLECTION PARTICIPATION

The base-case assumptions for ETC participation are that participation rates would increase as drivers become more familiar with the lower costs

and convenience of ETC. Conversely the use of video tolling would decrease over the years as ETC increases.

Two sensitivity tests were conducted. The first test assumed higher levels of initial ETC participation and the second test assumed lower levels of ETC participation. Table 7-2 shows the percentages of ETC and video participation for the base case and for the two sensitivity tests.

HIGHER ETC PARTICIPATION

This test assumes that 2012 base case ETC participation would increase from 65 to 78 percent for Class 1 vehicles and from 80 to 96 percent for Class 2 and 3 vehicles. The toll diversion model indicates that this increase would have minimal impact on gross toll revenues. The 2012 revenue is estimated to be 2 percent less than the base-case revenue. By 2020, the impact is negligible, and by 2030 the revenue would increase slightly over the base case. These results are not surprising because of the toll price differentials between ETC and video tolling. With higher ETC participation, the percentage of video tolling customers would decrease. Since these video tolling customers would pay substantially more than ETC customers, the revenue effects of higher ETC participation would tend to be offset.

REDUCED ETC PARTICIPATION

Similarly, an assumed reduction in ETC participation also has little effect on gross toll revenues because of the price differential of the payment types.

Although these two sensitivity tests indicate that changes in the share of ETC participation have little impact on gross toll revenue, this analysis did not include any allowances for revenue losses due to uncollectible video tolling charges. Under the lower ETC share sensitivity test, more video tolling would occur, which means that more revenue would be lost due to leakage than with the base case.

INCREASED FUEL COST

This sensitivity test was based on the assumption that significantly higher fuel prices would result in fewer vehicles using the Triangle Expressway. Therefore, in order to reflect gas price increases in the range of 65 percent, the 2012, 2020, and 2030 base trip tables were reduced by an additional 5 percent. (In developing the “base case” forecasts, trip tables were reduced by 3 percent to reflect the recent increase in gas prices to about \$3.75 per gallon). The further sensitivity test would reflect gas prices of around \$6.00 per gallon. Under this hypothetical scenario, total annual

**Table 7-2
Toll Collection Percentages of Total Transactions -
Sensitivity Tests
Triangle Expressway**

| Base Case | | | | |
|------------------|--|--------------|--|--------------|
| Year | Model Input Assumptions - Class 1 | | Model Input Assumptions - Class 2/3 | |
| | ETC | Video | ETC | Video |
| | 2012 | 65% | 35% | 80% |
| 2020 | 77% | 23% | 89% | 11% |
| 2030 | 84% | 16% | 89% | 11% |

| Higher ETC Participation | | | | |
|---------------------------------|--|--------------|--|--------------|
| Year | Model Input Assumptions - Class 1 | | Model Input Assumptions - Class 2/3 | |
| | ETC | Video | ETC | Video |
| | 2012 | 78% | 22% | 96% |
| 2020 | 92% | 8% | 99% | 1% |
| 2030 | 99% | 1% | 99% | 1% |

| Lower ETC Participation | | | | |
|--------------------------------|--|--------------|--|--------------|
| Year | Model Input Assumptions - Class 1 | | Model Input Assumptions - Class 2/3 | |
| | ETC | Video | ETC | Video |
| | 2012 | 52% | 48% | 64% |
| 2020 | 62% | 38% | 71% | 29% |
| 2030 | 67% | 33% | 71% | 29% |

revenues were reduced by approximately 7 to 8 percent for each of the test years.

LONGER RAMP-UP PERIOD

In the base case, it was assumed that full traffic potential would be realized after a three-year period in which the traffic would build up from a 50 percent level the first month of operation to a 100 percent level in month 36. The sensitivity test assumed a five-year ramp-up period, which would result in lower annual traffic and revenue forecasts in comparison to the base case.

The annual ramp-up factors for the three-year and the five-year ramp-ups are listed in Table 7-3. For example, in the first year of operation, the traffic and revenue forecasts are 61 percent of the full annual forecasts in the three-year ramp-up and 58.3 percent of the full annual forecasts in the five-year ramp-up.

Table 7-3
Annual Ramp-up Factors -
Sensitivity Test

| Year | 3-year Factor⁽¹⁾ | 5-year Factor⁽¹⁾ |
|-------------|--|--|
| 1 | 0.610 | 0.583 |
| 2 | 0.813 | 0.730 |
| 3 | 0.945 | 0.837 |
| 4 | 1.000 | 0.922 |
| 5 | 1.000 | 0.984 |
| 6 + | 1.000 | 1.000 |

(1) Average yearly factor applied to forecast of total traffic before ramp-up.

The total transactions and gross revenues for the three-year and five-year ramp-up periods are compared in Table 7-4 for years 2011 through 2016. The revenues for the five-year ramp-up period are between 4.5 and 11 percent lower than the revenues for the base case depending upon the year of

Table 7-4
Annual Toll Transactions and Gross Revenue Forecasts
Five-year Ramp-up Sensitivity Test
Triangle Expressway
(Thousands)

| Year | Base Case (3-year Ramp-up) ⁽¹⁾ | | Sensitivity Test (5-year Ramp-up) ⁽²⁾ | | Difference from Base Case | | Percent Difference from Base Case | |
|-------------|--|---------|---|-----------|------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------|---------|
| | Transactions | Revenue | Transactions | Revenue | Transactions | Revenue | Transactions | Revenue |
| 2011 | 5,429 | \$3,538 | 5,184 | \$3,379 | -245 | -\$159 | -4.5% | -4.5% |
| 2012 | 22,346 | 15,258 | 20,705 | 14,134 | -1,641 | -1,124 | -7.3% | -7.4% |
| 2013 | 31,064 | 22,317 | 27,706 | 19,904 | -3,358 | -2,413 | -10.8% | -10.8% |
| 2014 | 38,816 | 29,141 | 34,982 | 26,272 | -3,834 | -2,869 | -9.9% | -9.8% |
| 2015 | 45,203 | 35,429 | 42,840 | 33,605 | -2,363 | -1,824 | -5.2% | -5.1% |
| 2016 | 47,103 | 37,915 | 46,651 | 50,930 | -452 | 13,015 | -1.0% | 34.3% |
| 2017 - 2050 | | | | No Change | | | | |

⁽¹⁾ Forecasts for 2011-2013 reflect an assumed ramp-up to full traffic volumes beginning in 2014 for Triangle Parkway and NC 540 between NC 54 and NC 55 at Morrisville.

Forecasts for 2012-2014 reflect an assumed ramp-up to full traffic volumes beginning in 2015 for Western Wake Freeway.

⁽²⁾ Forecasts for 2011-2015 reflect an assumed ramp-up to full traffic volumes beginning in 2016 for Triangle Parkway and NC 540 between NC 54 and NC 55 at Morrisville.

Forecasts for 2012-2016 reflect an assumed ramp-up to full traffic volumes beginning in 2017 for Western Wake Freeway

operation. The Triangle Parkway and NC 540 sections of the toll road were assumed to open in 2011, and the ramp-up was assumed to cover 2011 – 2015 for this test. The Western Wake Freeway segment was assumed to open in 2012, and its ramp-up was assumed to cover 2012 – 2016 for this sensitivity test. After 2017, the traffic volumes would be the same in both the three-year and the five-year ramp-up cases.

EXPRESS BUS SERVICE ON TRIANGLE EXPRESSWAY

The regional transportation model includes bus services in accordance with the MPOs' long range transportation plans. The services in the area of the proposed Triangle Expressway include bus routes along NC 55 from Apex to a location on Page Road near the Research Triangle Park. In later years, bus service would be extended south to include Fuquay-Varina in Wake County and Lillington in Harnett County.

In this transit sensitivity test, the segment of the bus routes between Old US 1 and NC 55 near Morrisville were re-routed to the Triangle Expressway. The routes would still originate and terminate in the same locations as in the base case, but there would not be bus service on NC 55 between Old US 1 and NC 55 near Morrisville. Figure 7-2 depicts the bus service in this sensitivity test. The headways for these express buses would be:

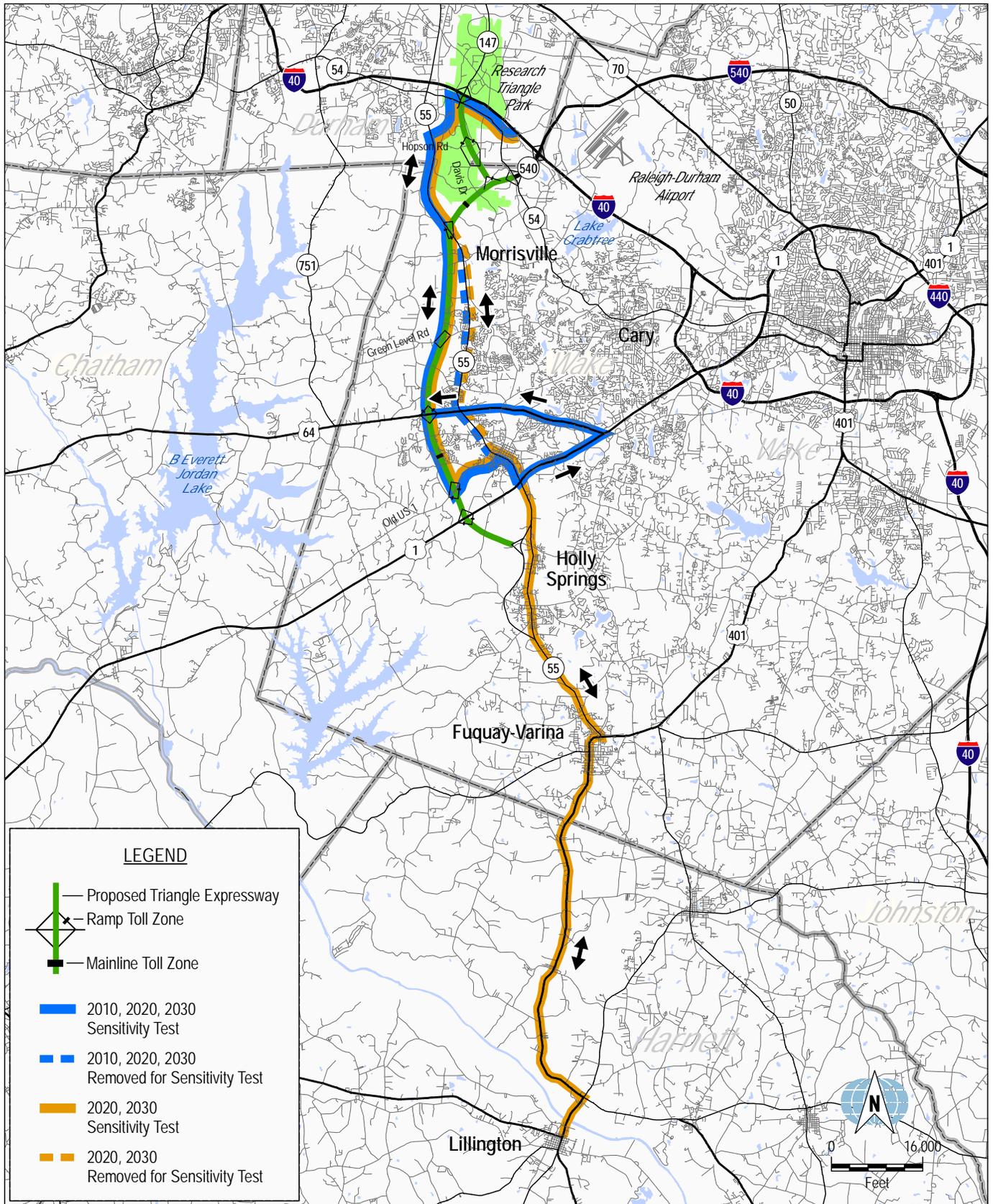
- 2012: 30 minutes peak (1 route), no off-peak service;
- 2020: 30 minutes peak (2 routes), 60 minutes off-peak (1 route); and
- 2030: 30 minutes peak (2 routes), 60 minutes off-peak.

Since the express buses operating along the Triangle Expressway would offer more rapid service to and from the Research Triangle Park area than buses operating along NC 55, it might be expected that some diversion from automobiles to public transit would occur. Consequently the reduction of automobiles on the Triangle Expressway might lead to a reduction in gross toll revenue. However, this is not the case. The re-routing of buses to the Triangle Expressway would have little effect on gross toll revenue because the Triangle Regional Model (TRM) forecasts little ridership on buses along NC 55 in the study area. In fact, according to 2005 ridership data from the Triangle Transit Authority, the average daily transit ridership on the only bus route on NC 55 in the study area was 100.⁽¹⁾ Average annual daily vehicle traffic along NC 55 ranged from 19,000 vpd to 38,000 vpd in 2005. The TRM was run to determine any mode diversions associated with the re-routing of bus services using the headways

⁽¹⁾ See Table 2-12.

Proposed Triangle Expressway Comprehensive Traffic and Revenue Study

NC 102845 / Final Report Graphics / Arcview/Bus Sensitivity Test.mxd / 7-31-08



listed above. The model indicated low future transit ridership with or without the Triangle Expressway.

Because of the low current and forecast transit ridership in the corridor, any diversion of automobile users to transit using the Triangle Expressway would have minimal traffic or gross revenue impact.

However, it should be noted that this sensitivity test is reflective of the current transportation mode choice model, the currently-modeled levels of transit service in the study area, and the expected modal splits between cars and buses. If the bus levels of service and routings were increased substantially and road traffic conditions and costs deteriorated significantly, then some diversion from automobile to bus transit in the study area could be expected, which could lead to reduction of toll revenue to some degree.

COMMUTER RAIL IN TRIANGLE EXPRESSWAY CORRIDOR

In this sensitivity test, a commuter rail line would closely parallel the Triangle Expressway. It would have stops at each interchange and feeder bus lines to connect the rail line to NC 55, the closest major north-south toll-free road. As shown in Figure 7-3, the commuter line would extend from NC 55 Bypass at Holly Springs to the bus transit center on Page Road.

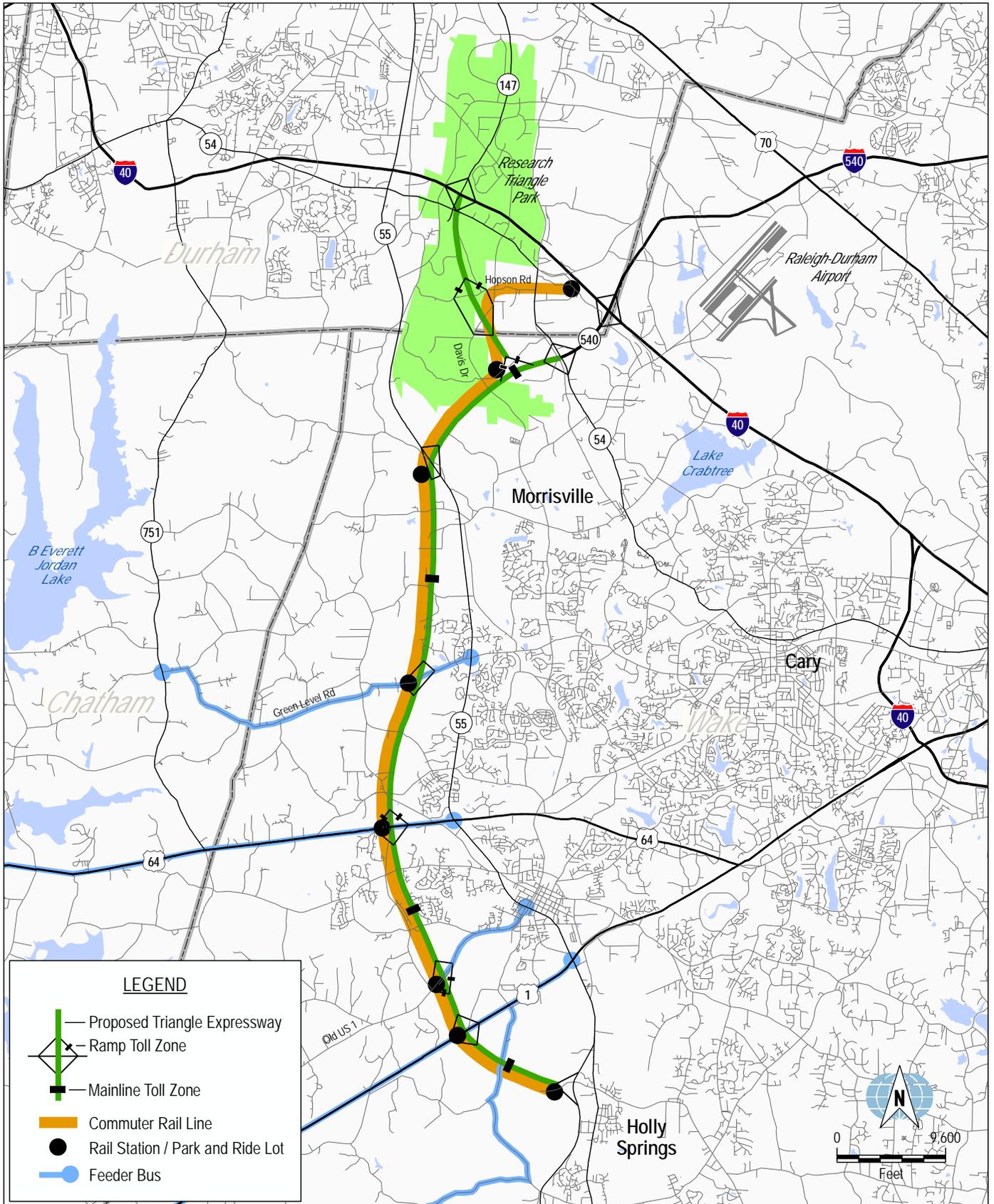
This theoretical rail line would have service characteristics similar to the commuter line that was not approved by the US DOT in 2006:⁽²⁾

- Rail Headways - 10 minutes peak and 20 minutes off-peak;
- Feeder Bus Headways - 20 minutes peak and 40 minutes off-peak;
- Average Speeds - up to 45 miles per hour depending on distances between stations (average 36 miles per hour);
- Rail Fares - \$2.00 flat fare in opening year, same as the fare in the earlier rail project for the same distance;
- Feeder Bus Fares - \$0.75 in opening year; and
- Park and Ride Lots - at each station.

⁽²⁾ This sensitivity test is theoretical in the sense that neither an engineering nor a financial feasibility analysis was conducted to confirm that the rail line could be placed near the Triangle Expressway. The purpose of the sensitivity test was to estimate the effects on the Triangle Expressway gross toll revenue if such a rail line were implemented.

Proposed Triangle Expressway Comprehensive Traffic and Revenue Study

NC 102845 / Final Report Graphics / Arcview / Commuter Rail Sensitivity Test.mxd / 7-31-08



Some potential toll road commuters could be attracted to this line for all or portions of certain trips, but the slower speed of the rail line and transfer times between feeder buses and rail would tend to favor the toll road. The average speed of the toll road would be approximately 65 mph, and the average speed over the commuter rail line would be 36 mph. As indicated in Table 7-1, the expected gross toll revenue would be 0.7 percent lower than the base case in 2020 and 1.8 percent lower in 2030. Clearly other factors such as significantly higher fuel costs, congestion on the area road network, and reduction of available parking in the RTP area would contribute to higher rail usage.

SOUTHERN WAKE FREEWAY

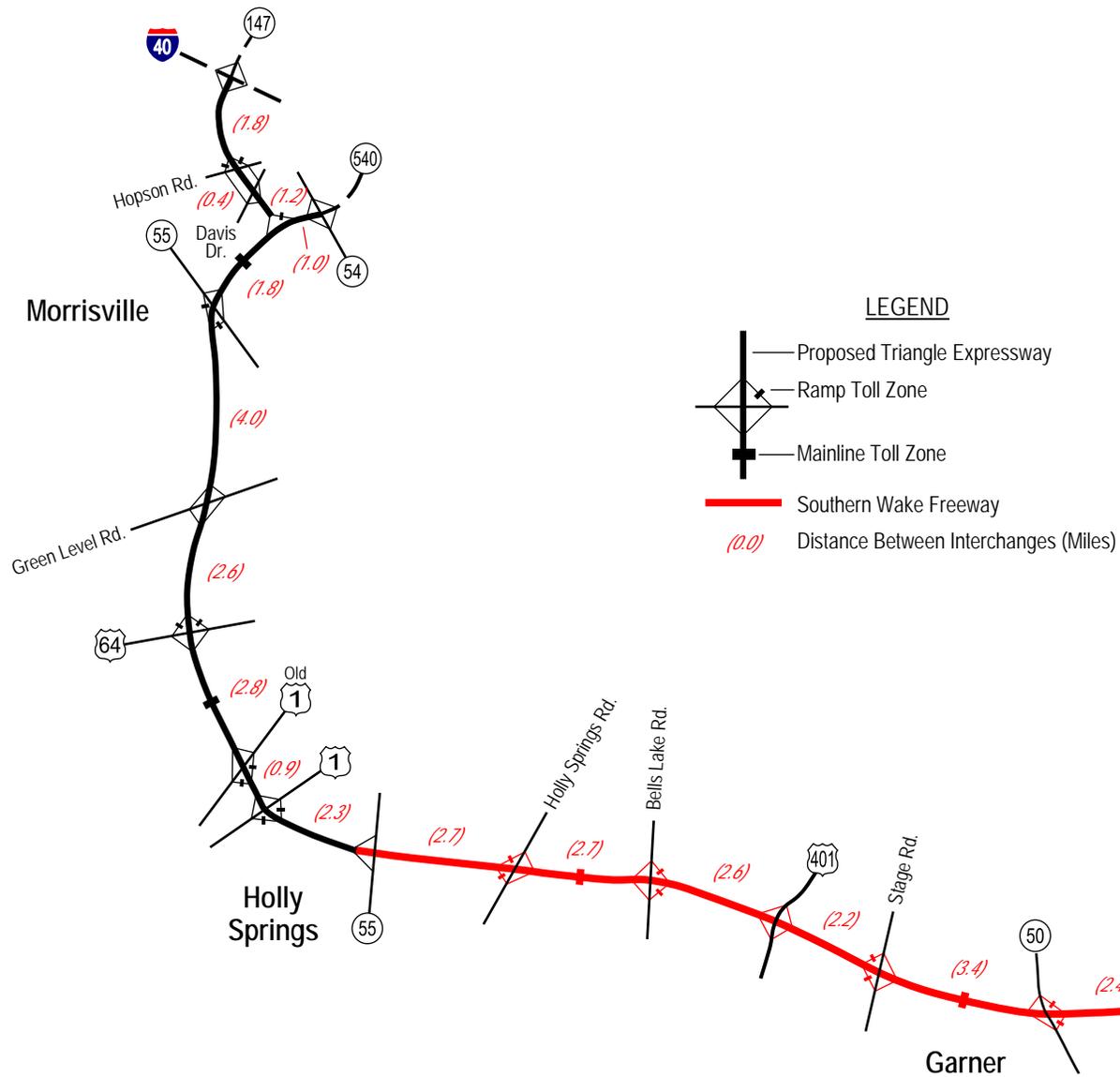
The preliminary traffic and revenue study included an analysis of both the Western Wake and the Southern Wake Freeways.⁽³⁾ However, this comprehensive study does not include the Southern Wake Freeway. A sensitivity test was conducted to estimate the potential impact on Triangle Expressway traffic and toll revenue if the Southern Wake Freeway were available. The Western and Southern Wake Freeways would provide enhanced connectivity for travelers in western and southern Wake County. Figure 7-4 depicts a toll road that includes the Southern Wake Freeway.

The incremental revenue on the Triangle Expressway due to the additional Southern Wake traffic is forecast to be approximately 15 percent higher than the base case in 2020 and 12 percent in 2030. This revenue is incremental and does not include the revenue for traffic passing through tolling zones on the Southern Wake Freeway itself. It includes only revenue impacts on the Triangle Expressway tolling zones and is used as a basis of comparison to illustrate the effects of the enhanced connectivity offered by the Southern Wake Freeway.

RECESSION

At the time this traffic and revenue study was completed, economic conditions throughout the United States were showing signs of weakness. While there was considerable uncertainty about the state of the economy, there was no consensus on whether the nation, or the state of North Carolina, was actually entering a recession. Accordingly, no adjustment was

⁽³⁾ Proposed Western and Southern Wake Parkways Preliminary Traffic and Revenue Study, Wilbur Smith Associates for the North Carolina Turnpike Authority, June 16, 2006.



made to near-term socioeconomic estimates in developing the base case forecasts.

However, a sensitivity test was performed in an attempt to emulate the effect of a recession, which might occur in 2009 or shortly thereafter. The first full year of operation of Triangle Expressway is 2012. In performing this sensitivity test, it was assumed that a recession would essentially eliminate economic growth between 2009 and 2012; and that economic conditions in 2012, including travel demand, would be equivalent to economic conditions in 2009.

Recessions also tend to “push out” economic growth for several years. WSA assumed a three-year “lag” in the economic growth of the Triangle Region to emulate this condition. Traffic and revenue for 2015 was re-estimated using the 2012 trip tables. Typically the effects of the recession diminish over time. WSA also assumed the effect of the recession would gradually disappear; a 1.5 year economic lag was assumed in 2020 and no impact of the recession was assumed for 2025 and beyond.

Revised traffic and revenue estimates for this recession scenario are shown in Table 7-5.

INCREASED LEAKAGE

Table 7-1 presented earlier summarized the effect of leakage assumptions for 2012, 2020, and 2030. In this sensitivity test, higher rates of revenue leakage for ETC and video collection were assumed. For ETC transactions, it was assumed that 1 percent of the transactions would be uncollected in contrast to 0.5 percent for the base case. For video toll transaction, the assumption for readable plates was reduced from 90 to 85 percent in the opening year and from 95 to 90 percent by 2030. The assumption for percentage of registered video accounts, the percentage of toll transactions collected less 30 days after usage, the percentage of toll transactions collected more over 30 days after usage, and the percentage of pending toll transactions were also revised. Table 7-6 presents the results of the sensitivity test for increased leakage. In 2012, the higher leakage rates would yield a reduction in collected toll revenue of 5.2 percent. By 2030, the reduction would be 2.4 percent, which indicates that the collected revenue is relatively insensitive to the leakage rates tested.

**Table 7-5
Annual Toll Transactions and Revenue Forecasts - Recession Sensitivity Test
Triangle Expressway
(Thousands)**

| Year | Total Gross Transactions | Gross Toll Revenue | Collected Toll Revenue | | Total Collected Toll Revenue | Percent Uncollected Toll Revenue | Base Case Collected Toll Revenue | Net Difference | Percent Difference |
|------|--------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------|--------------------|
| | | | Under 30 Days | Over 30 Days ⁽³⁾ | | | | | |
| 2011 | 4,494 | \$2,915 | \$2,531 | \$98 | \$2,629 | 9.8% | \$3,192 | -\$563 | -17.6% |
| 2012 | 19,680 | 13,240 | 11,633 | 416 | 12,049 | 9.0% | 13,886 | -1,837 | -13.2% |
| 2013 | 25,986 | 18,457 | 16,374 | 596 | 16,970 | 8.1% | 20,521 | -3,551 | -17.3% |
| 2014 | 30,721 | 22,896 | 20,492 | 696 | 21,188 | 7.5% | 26,968 | -5,780 | -21.4% |
| 2015 | 33,750 | 26,408 | 23,824 | 717 | 24,541 | 7.1% | 32,924 | -8,383 | -25.5% |
| 2016 | 36,755 | 29,526 | 26,804 | 762 | 27,566 | 6.6% | 35,400 | -7,834 | -22.1% |
| 2017 | 40,067 | 33,123 | 30,254 | 811 | 31,065 | 6.2% | 38,183 | -7,118 | -18.6% |
| 2018 | 43,723 | 37,320 | 34,293 | 867 | 35,160 | 5.8% | 41,367 | -6,207 | -15.0% |
| 2019 | 47,762 | 41,901 | 38,710 | 923 | 39,633 | 5.4% | 44,636 | -5,003 | -11.2% |
| 2020 | 52,221 | 47,490 | 44,128 | 982 | 45,110 | 5.0% | 48,631 | -3,521 | -7.2% |
| 2021 | 56,060 | 52,256 | 48,816 | 1,016 | 49,832 | 4.6% | 52,925 | -3,093 | -5.8% |
| 2022 | 60,269 | 57,448 | 53,927 | 1,054 | 54,981 | 4.3% | 57,523 | -2,542 | -4.4% |
| 2023 | 64,887 | 63,386 | 59,779 | 1,093 | 60,872 | 4.0% | 62,733 | -1,861 | -3.0% |
| 2024 | 69,956 | 70,042 | 66,340 | 1,136 | 67,476 | 3.7% | 68,501 | -1,025 | -1.5% |
| 2025 | 75,522 | 77,425 | 73,631 | 1,183 | 74,814 | 3.4% | 74,814 | 0 | 0.0% |
| 2026 | 76,657 | 81,224 | 77,368 | 1,210 | 78,578 | 3.3% | 78,578 | 0 | 0.0% |
| 2027 | 77,874 | 84,828 | 80,900 | 1,243 | 82,143 | 3.2% | 82,143 | 0 | 0.0% |
| 2028 | 79,172 | 88,782 | 84,789 | 1,274 | 86,063 | 3.1% | 86,063 | 0 | 0.0% |
| 2029 | 80,552 | 92,985 | 88,920 | 1,308 | 90,228 | 3.0% | 90,228 | 0 | 0.0% |
| 2030 | 82,015 | 97,795 | 93,655 | 1,341 | 94,996 | 2.9% | 94,996 | 0 | 0.0% |
| 2031 | 83,333 | 101,693 | 97,441 | 1,382 | 98,823 | 2.8% | 98,823 | 0 | 0.0% |
| 2032 | 84,674 | 105,748 | 101,384 | 1,401 | 102,785 | 2.8% | 102,785 | 0 | 0.0% |
| 2033 | 86,040 | 109,971 | 105,491 | 1,464 | 106,955 | 2.7% | 106,955 | 0 | 0.0% |
| 2034 | 87,430 | 114,367 | 109,764 | 1,507 | 111,271 | 2.7% | 111,271 | 0 | 0.0% |
| 2035 | 88,844 | 118,941 | 114,216 | 1,551 | 115,767 | 2.7% | 115,767 | 0 | 0.0% |
| 2036 | 90,133 | 123,023 | 118,154 | 1,598 | 119,752 | 2.7% | 119,752 | 0 | 0.0% |
| 2037 | 91,442 | 127,246 | 122,227 | 1,647 | 123,874 | 2.6% | 123,874 | 0 | 0.0% |
| 2038 | 92,769 | 131,613 | 126,442 | 1,700 | 128,142 | 2.6% | 128,142 | 0 | 0.0% |
| 2039 | 94,116 | 136,129 | 130,801 | 1,754 | 132,555 | 2.6% | 132,555 | 0 | 0.0% |
| 2040 | 95,484 | 140,804 | 135,313 | 1,808 | 137,121 | 2.6% | 137,121 | 0 | 0.0% |
| 2041 | 96,437 | 143,619 | 138,018 | 1,843 | 139,861 | 2.6% | 139,861 | 0 | 0.0% |
| 2042 | 97,402 | 146,493 | 140,779 | 1,881 | 142,660 | 2.6% | 142,660 | 0 | 0.0% |
| 2043 | 98,376 | 149,423 | 143,593 | 1,917 | 145,510 | 2.6% | 145,510 | 0 | 0.0% |
| 2044 | 99,359 | 152,411 | 146,466 | 1,955 | 148,421 | 2.6% | 148,421 | 0 | 0.0% |
| 2045 | 100,354 | 155,459 | 149,394 | 1,995 | 151,389 | 2.6% | 151,389 | 0 | 0.0% |
| 2046 | 101,359 | 158,569 | 152,382 | 2,039 | 154,421 | 2.6% | 154,421 | 0 | 0.0% |
| 2047 | 102,370 | 161,739 | 155,430 | 2,076 | 157,506 | 2.6% | 157,506 | 0 | 0.0% |
| 2048 | 103,394 | 164,975 | 158,540 | 2,118 | 160,658 | 2.6% | 160,658 | 0 | 0.0% |
| 2049 | 104,429 | 168,275 | 161,709 | 2,161 | 163,870 | 2.6% | 163,870 | 0 | 0.0% |
| 2050 | 105,472 | 171,639 | 164,944 | 2,204 | 167,148 | 2.6% | 167,148 | 0 | 0.0% |

Note: Forecasts for 2011 - 2013 reflect an assumed ramp-up to full traffic volumes beginning in 2014 for Triangle Parkway and NC 540 at NC 55 to Morrisville to NC 54.
Forecasts for 2012 - 2014 reflect an assumed ramp-up to full traffic volumes beginning in 2015 for Western Wake Freeway.

Recession defined as follows:

2009 - 2012: no growth

2013 - 2020: lag in growth with return to original forecasts by 2025

⁽¹⁾ Triangle Parkway and NC 540 from NC 55 at Morrisville to NC 54.

⁽²⁾ Full project open.

⁽³⁾ Applies to transactions for which a second bill is sent. Estimated by NCTA based on business rules.

**Table 7-6
Comparison of Alternative Leakage Assumptions
for Sensitivity Tests**

| <u>Assumption</u> | Class 1 Vehicles | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| | Percent by Year | | | | | |
| | 2012 | | 2020 | | 2030 | |
| | Base Case | Sensitivity Test | Base Case | Sensitivity Test | Base Case | Sensitivity Test |
| ETC Collectible | 99.5% | 99% | 99.5% | 99% | 99.5% | 99% |
| ETC Uncollectible | 0.5% | 1% | 0.5% | 1% | 0.5% | 1% |
| Total ETC Transactions | 100.0% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Readable Plates | 90% | 85% | 93% | 87% | 99% | 90% |
| Unreadable Plates | 10% | 15% | 7% | 13% | 5% | 10% |
| Total Plates Imaged | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Preregistered Video | 25% | 15% | 30% | 22% | 40% | 25% |
| Unregistered Video | 75% | 85% | 70% | 78% | 60% | 75% |
| Total Readable Plates | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Postpaid Collectible Before 15 Days | 25% | 15% | 25% | 15% | 25% | 15% |
| Postpaid Unpaid After 15 Days | 75% | 85% | 75% | 85% | 75% | 85% |
| Total Unregistered Vehicle | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Billable After 15 Days | 85% | 80% | 85% | 80% | 85% | 80% |
| Unbillable After 15 Days | 15% | 20% | 15% | 20% | 15% | 20% |
| Total Unpaid After 15 Days | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Collectible After 30 Days | 60% | 50% | 60% | 56% | 60% | 60% |
| Unpaid After 30 Days | 40% | 50% | 40% | 44% | 40% | 40% |
| Total Billable After 30 Days | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| | | | | | | |
| <u>Assumption</u> | Class 2 and 3 Vehicles | | | | | |
| | Percent by Year | | | | | |
| | 2012 | | 2020 | | 2030 | |
| | Base Case | Sensitivity Test | Base Case | Sensitivity Test | Base Case | Sensitivity Test |
| ETC Collectible | 99.5% | 99% | 99.5% | 99% | 99.5% | 99% |
| ETC Uncollectible | 0.5% | 1% | 0.5% | 1% | 0.5% | 1% |
| Total ETC Transactions | 100.0% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Readable Plates | 90% | 85% | 93% | 87% | 99% | 90% |
| Unreadable Plates | 10% | 15% | 7% | 13% | 5% | 10% |
| Total Plates Imaged | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Preregistered Video | 25% | 15% | 30% | 22% | 40% | 25% |
| Unregistered Video | 75% | 85% | 70% | 78% | 60% | 75% |
| Total Readable Plates | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Postpaid Collectible Before 15 Days | 25% | 15% | 25% | 15% | 25% | 15% |
| Postpaid Unpaid After 15 Days | 75% | 85% | 75% | 85% | 75% | 85% |
| Total Unregistered Vehicle | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Billable After 15 Days | 85% | 80% | 85% | 80% | 85% | 80% |
| Unbillable After 15 Days | 15% | 20% | 15% | 20% | 15% | 20% |
| Total Unpaid After 15 Days | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Collectible After 30 Days | 60% | 50% | 60% | 56% | 60% | 60% |
| Unpaid After 30 Days | 40% | 50% | 40% | 44% | 40% | 40% |
| Total Billable After 30 Days | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |

APPENDIX

Pending Revenue and Write-Off

Date
August 12, 2008

To
James Eden, NCTA
Grady Rankin, NCTA

HNTB

From
Walter Fagerlund, P.E.

Memorandum

Subject
“Pending” revenue and write-off
estimates

The following provides documentation of a collaborative effort by the NCTA in conjunction with its consultants, Wilbur Smith Associates (WSA), PBS&J and HNTB to develop estimates of revenue realized and revenue write-offs associated with the proposed video tolling process for the agency.

As part of their most recent updates to the traffic and revenue forecasts (dated August 8, 2008), WSA provided estimates of the number of transactions that would be included as part of the video toll noticing process. WSA assumed a first set of notices in their revenue estimates and from this set, the notices not paid were labeled “pending”. This was where the calculation of revenue by WSA was concluded. WSA recommended that the NCTA use the “pending” transaction volumes along with NCTA’s operations plan and the applicable enforcement legislation to determine what amount of the “pending” transactions would be projected to be realized as revenue and what amount would be considered lost or “write-off” revenue.

The following inputs and factors were assumed in calculating the “pending revenue” and “pending write-off” amounts:

- Average toll rates for “pending” transactions (WSA T&R)
- Anticipated “pending” notice and transaction volumes (HNTB O&M model)
- Fees and penalty amounts anticipated for “pending” transactions (NCTA and PBS&J)
- Adjustments to fees based on limitations of maximum amounts (NCTA and PBS&J)
- Per legislation, fees and penalty amounts were not escalated over time

The following table provides the summary of projected values. Note the “write off” amounts are only for “pending” transactions not paid. These do not include other uncollected transactions, such as unreadable license plate images or undeliverable mail, which might also be considered as part of the overall “write-off”. Furthermore, these estimates only represent documentation of the overall team (NCTA, WSA, PBS&J and HNTB) and therefore these are not a final revenue projection by HNTB. We recommend that the NCTA take these estimates into consideration with their own internal estimates of revenue and write-offs as part of the development of any financing plans.

"Pending" Revenue and Write-off estimates

(Values in Future \$1,000s)

| Year | "Pending" Revenue Received | "Pending" Unpaid Toll Revenue or "Pending Write-off" |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| 2011 | 145 | 119 |
| 2012 | 576 | 480 |
| 2013 | 860 | 722 |
| 2014 | 1,048 | 887 |
| 2015 | 1,128 | 963 |
| 2016 | 1,141 | 979 |
| 2017 | 1,158 | 998 |
| 2018 | 1,177 | 1,019 |
| 2019 | 1,196 | 1,041 |
| 2020 | 1,194 | 1,059 |
| 2021 | 1,215 | 1,080 |
| 2022 | 1,236 | 1,103 |
| 2023 | 1,259 | 1,127 |
| 2024 | 1,286 | 1,155 |
| 2025 | 1,315 | 1,184 |
| 2026 | 1,341 | 1,212 |
| 2027 | 1,372 | 1,244 |
| 2028 | 1,402 | 1,275 |
| 2029 | 1,436 | 1,309 |
| 2030 | 1,462 | 1,343 |
| 2031 | 1,503 | 1,383 |
| 2032 | 1,521 | 1,402 |
| 2033 | 1,586 | 1,465 |
| 2034 | 1,630 | 1,509 |
| 2035 | 1,674 | 1,552 |
| 2036 | 1,722 | 1,599 |
| 2037 | 1,773 | 1,649 |
| 2038 | 1,827 | 1,701 |
| 2039 | 1,883 | 1,755 |
| 2040 | 1,938 | 1,809 |
| 2041 | 1,974 | 1,845 |
| 2042 | 2,014 | 1,883 |
| 2043 | 2,051 | 1,919 |
| 2044 | 2,090 | 1,956 |
| 2045 | 2,132 | 1,997 |
| 2046 | 2,178 | 2,041 |
| 2047 | 2,216 | 2,078 |
| 2048 | 2,259 | 2,120 |
| 2049 | 2,304 | 2,164 |
| 2050 | 2,348 | 2,206 |